

# E/OS

## Enterprise Operating System Command Line Interface User Manual

P/N 620-000134-720 REV A

## Simplifying Storage Network Management

#### Record of Revisions and Updates

Revision	Date	Description
620-000134-000	11/2001	Initial release of Manual
620-000134-100	05/2002	Updates for E/OS 2.0
620-000134-200	08/2002	Updates for E/OS 3.0
620-000134-300	09/2002	Updates for E/OS 4.0
620-000134-400	10/2002	Updates for E/OS 4.1
620-000134-500	10/2002	Updates for E/OS 4.1 CD-ROM final
620-000134-600	2/2003	Updates for E/OS 5.1 and EFCM 7.1
620-000134-601	7/2003	Updates for E/OS 5.5
620-000134-700	10/2003	Updates for E/OS 6.0
620-000134-710	12/2003	Updates for E/OS 6.1
620-000134-720	6/2004	Updates for E/OS 6.2
620-000134-730	01/2005	Updates for E/OS 7.0

## Copyright © 2001 - 2004 McDATA Corporation. All rights reserved.

Printed December 2004 First Edition

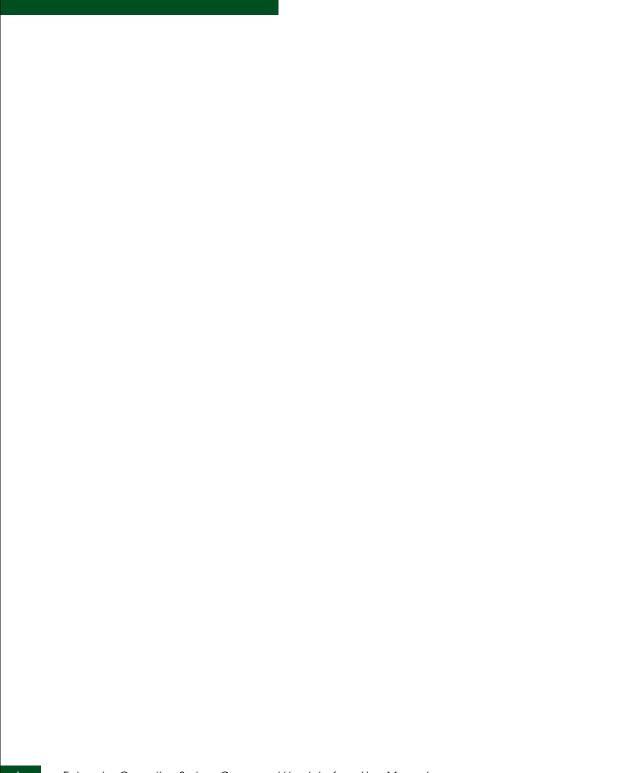
No part of this publication may be reproduced or distributed in any form or by any means, or stored in a database or retrieval system, without the prior written consent of McDATA Corporation. The information contained in this document is subject to change without notice. McDATA Corporation assumes no responsibility for any errors that may appear.

All computer software programs, including but not limited to microcode, described in this document are furnished under a license, and may be used or copied only in accordance with the terms of such license. McDATA either owns or has the right to license the computer software programs described in this document. McDATA Corporation retains all rights, title and interest in the computer software programs.

McDATA Corporation makes no warranties, expressed or implied, by operation of law or otherwise, relating to this document, the products or the computer software programs described herein. McDATA CORPORATION DISCLAIMS ALL IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTIBILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. In no event shall McDATA Corporation be liable for (a) incidental, indirect, special, or consequential damages or (b) any damages whatsoever resulting from the loss of use, data or profits, arising out of this document, even if advised of the possibility of such damages.

©2004 McDATA Corporation. All rights reserved. McDATA, the McDATA logo, McDATA Eclipse, Fabricenter, HotCAT, Intrepid, Multi-Capable Storage Network Solutions, Networking the World's Business Data, nScale, nView, OPENready, SANavigator, SANpilot, SANtegrity, SANvergence, SecureConnect and Sphereon are trademarks or registered trademarks of McDATA Corporation. OEM and Reseller logos are the

property of such parties and are reprinted with limited use permission. All other trademarks are the property of their respective companies. All specifications subject to change.					



## Contents

Preface		xv
Chapter 1	Introduction	
	Command Line Interface Overview	1-2
	Entering Command Line Interface Commands	1-3
	Documentation Conventions	
	Navigation Conventions	1-3
	Command Tree	
	Navigation of the CLI Command Tree	1-12
	Parameters	1-13
	Output	1-14
	Logging In and Logging Out	1-14
	User Access Rights	1-14
	Passwords and Secrets	1-14
	login	1-15
	logout	
	Using the commaDelim Command	
	commaDelim	
	Handling Command Line Interface Errors	1-18
	Using the Command Line Interface Help	1-19
	Commenting Scripts	
	ED-5000 Director	
	Telnet Session	1-22
	Ethernet Connection Loss	
	Backup and Restoration	1-23
Chapter 2	CLI Commands	
•	Command Overview	2-2
		<b>-</b>

New and Changed Commands	2-2
config	2-5
config.enterpriseFabMode.setState	2-5
config.features.enterpriseFabMode	2-6
config.features.ficonMS	
config.features.installKey	2-7
config.features.NPIV	
config.features.openSysMS	2-8
config.features.openTrunking	2-8
config.features.show	2-9
config.fencing.addPolicy	
config.fencing.addPort	
config.fencing.deletePolicy	2-11
config.fencing.removePort	2-12
config.fencing.setParams	
config.fencing.setState	
config.fencing.show	
config.fencing.showTypeTable	
config.ficonCUPZoning.addControlHost	
config.ficonCUPZoning.deleteControlHost	
config.ficonCUPZoning.setState	
config.ficonCUPZoning.show	
config.ficonMS.setMIHPTO	2-18
config.ficonMS.setState	2-19
config.ficonMS.show	
config.ip.ethernet	
config.ip.lineSpeed	
config.ip.show	
config.NPIV.maxPortIDs	2-22
config.NPIV.setState	
config.NPIV.show	2-23
config.openSysMS.setHostCtrlState	2-24
config.openSysMS.setState	2-24
config.port.blocked	
config.port.fan	
config.port.name	2-26
config.port.rxCredits	2-26
config.port.show	2-27
config.port.showPortAddr	2-28
config.port.speed	2-29
config.port.swapPortByAddr	2-30
config.port.swapPortByNum	2-30
config.port.type	

config.security	
config.security.authentication.interface api.outgoing	2-33
config.security.authentication.interface.api.sequence	2-33
config.security.authentication.interface.cli.sequence	2-34
config.security.authentication.interface.eport.outgoing	2-34
config.security.authentication.interface.eport.sequence	2-35
config.security.authentication.interface.nport.outgoing	2-36
config.security.authentication.interface.nport.sequence	2-36
config.security.authentication.interface.osms.outgoing	2-37
config.security.authentication.interface.osms.setKey	2-38
config.security.authentication.interface.serial.	
enhancedAuth	
config.security.authentication.interface.show	2-39
config.security.authentication.interface.web.sequence	2-39
config.security.authentication.port.override	2-40
config.security.authentication.port.show	2-41
config.security.authentication.RADIUS.attempts	2-42
config.security.authentication.RADIUS.deadtime	2-42
config.security.authentication.RADIUS.deleteServer	2-43
config.security.authentication.RADIUS.server	2-43
config.security.authentication.RADIUS.show	2-44
config.security.authentication.RADIUS.timeout	2-45
config.security.authentication.switch.setSecret	2-45
config.security.authentication.user	2-46
config.security.authentication.user.add	2-46
config.security.authentication.user.delete	2-47
config.security.authentication.user.modify	
config.security.authentication.user.role	2-49
config.security.authentication.user.show	2-50
config.security.fabricBinding	
config.security.fabricBinding.activatePending	
config.security.fabricbinding.addAttachedMembers	
config.security.fabricBinding.addMember	
config.security.fabricBinding.clearMemList	
config.security.fabricbinding.deactivateFabBind	
config.security.fabricBinding.deleteMember	
config.security.fabricBinding.replacePending	
config.security.fabricBinding.showActive	
config.security.fabricBinding.showPending	
config.security.portBinding	
config.security.portBinding.bound	
config.security.portBinding.show	2-58
config.security.portBinding.wwn	2-59

config.security.ssh.resetKeys2-6	51
config.security.ssh.setState2-6	51
config.security.ssh.show2-6	51
config.security.switchAcl2-6	
config.security.switchAcl.addRange2-6	52
config.security.switchAcl.deleteRange2-6	53
config.security.switchAcl.setState2-6	53
config.security.switchAcl.show2-6	54
config.security.switchBinding2-6	54
config.security.switchBinding.addMember2-6	55
config.security.switchBinding.deleteMember2-6	66
config.security.switchBinding.setState2-6	
config.security.switchBinding.show2-6	
config.snmp.addCommunity2-6	
config.snmp.authTraps2-6	
config.snmp.deleteCommunity2-7	
config.snmp.setFaMibVersion2-7	70
config.snmp.setState2-7	<sup>7</sup> 1
config.snmp.show2-7	
config.switch2-7	
config.switch.domainRSCN2-7	<sup>7</sup> 2
config.switch.edTOV2-7	73
config.switch.insistDomainId2-7	73
config.switch.interopMode2-7	<sup>7</sup> 4
config.switch.ltdFabRSCN2-7	<sup>7</sup> 4
config.switch.prefDomainId2-7	75
config.switch.priority2-7	
config.switch.raTOV2-7	<sup>7</sup> 6
config.switch.rerouteDelay2-7	7
config.switch.speed2-7	<sup>7</sup> 8
config.switch.show2-7	<sup>7</sup> 8
config.switch.zoneFlexPars2-8	30
config.switch.zoningRSCN2-8	31
config.system.contact2-8	31
config.system.date2-8	32
config.system.description2-8	32
config.system.location2-8	33
config.system.name2-8	33
config.system.show2-8	33
config.zoning2-8	34
config.zoning.activateZoneSet2-8	35
config.zoning.addPortMem2-8	
config.zoning.addWwnMem2-8	37

	config.zoning.addZone	2-87
	config.zoning.clearZone	2-88
	config.zoning.clearZoneSet	2-88
	config.zoning.deactivateZoneSet	
	config.zoning.deletePortMem	2-89
	config.zoning.deleteWwnMem	2-90
	config.zoning.deleteZone	2-90
	config.zoning.renameZone	2-91
	config.zoning.renameZoneSet	
	config.zoning.replaceZoneSet	
	config.zoning.setDefZoneState	
	config.zoning.showActive	
	config.zoning.showPending	
ma	aint	
	maint.port.beacon	
	maint.port.reset	2-96
	maint.system.beacon	
	maint.system.clearSysError	
	maint.system.ipl	
	maint.system.resetConfig	
	maint.system.setOnlineState	
pe:	erf	
	perf.class2	
	perf.class3	
	perf.clearStats	
	perf.errors	
	perf.link	
	perf.openTrunking.backPressure	
	perf.openTrunking.congestionThresh	
	perf.openTrunking.lowBBCreditThresh	
	perf.openTrunking.setState	
	perf.openTrunking.show	
	perf.openTrunking.unresCongestion	2-109
	perf.preferredPath	
	perf.preferredPath.clearPath	
	perf.preferredPath.setPath	2-111
	perf.preferredPath.setState	
	perf.preferredPath.showPath	2-113
	perf.preferredPath.showState	
	perf.thresholdAlerts	2-116
	perf.thresholdAlerts.counter.addAlert	2-120
		2-120 2-121

	perf.thresholdAlerts.counter.setCounter	2-123
	perf.thresholdAlerts.counter.setParams	2-124
	perf.thresholdAlerts.counter.show	2-125
	perf.threshholdAlerts.counter.showStatisticTable	2-126
	perf.thresholdAlerts.deleteAlert	
	perf.thresholdAlerts.setState	
	perf.thresholdAlerts.show	
	perf.thresholdAlerts.throughput.addAlert	
	perf.thresholdAlerts.throughput.addPort	
	perf.thresholdAlerts.throughput.removePort	
	perf.thresholdAlerts.throughput.setUtilType	
	perf.thresholdAlerts.throughput.setUtilPercentage	
	perf.thresholdAlerts.throughput.setParams	
	perf.thresholdAlerts.throughput.show	
	perf.thresholdAlerts.throughput.showUtilTypeTable	
	perf.traffic	
sho	W	
	show.all	2-138
	show.auditLog	
	show.epFrameLog.config	
	show.epFrameLog.filterClassFFrames	
	show.epFrameLog.setFilterPort	
	show.epFrameLog.noWrap	
	show.epFrameLog.wrap	2-143
	show.eventLog	
	show.fabricLog.noWrap	
	show.fabricLog.wrap	
	show.fabric.nodes	
	show.fabric.principal	
	show.fabric.topology	
	show.features	
	show.fencing.policies	
	show.ficonCUPZoning	
	show.ficonMS	2-152
	show.frus	
	show.ip.ethernet	2-154
	show.linkIncidentLog	
	show.loginServer	
	show.nameServer	
	show.nameServerExt	2-158
	show.NPIV.config	2-159
	show.openSysMS.config	
	show.openTrunking.config	

	show.openTrunking.rerouteLog2-162
	show.port.config2-163
	show.port.exit2-164
	show.port.info2-166
	show.port.nodes2-167
	show.port.opticEDD2-169
	show.port.opticInfo2-170
	show.port.profile2-171
	show.port.showPortAddr2-173
	show.port.status2-174
	show.port.technology2-177
	show.preferredPath.showPath2-178
	show.security.fabricBinding2-180
	show.security.log2-181
	show.security.portBinding2-182
	show.security.switchAcl2-183
	show.security.switchBinding2-184
	show.snmp
	show.switch2-186
	show.system2-188
	show.thresholdAlerts.alerts2-189
	show.thresholdAlerts.log2-192
	show.zoning2-194
Appendix A	Error Messages
Appendix B	Commands and Corresponding Releases
Glossary	g-1
Index	i-1

Contents

## **Tables**

1-1	CLI Command Tree Navigation Conventions	1 <b>-</b> 3
1-2	CLI Command Tree	1-5
1-3	CLI Command Tree for the ED-5000 Director	1-21
2-1	Supported Zoning Configurations	2-85
2-2	Throughput Threshold Alerts	2-118
2-3	Alert Counters	
B-1	Commands and Releases	B-1

Tables		

## **Preface**

This publication is part of the documentation suite that supports the McDATA® Sphereon™ 3016 Fabric Switch, Sphereon 3032 Fabric Switch, Sphereon 3216 Fabric Switch, Sphereon 3232 Fabric Switch, Sphereon 4300 Fabric Switch, Sphereon 4500 Fabric Switch, Intrepid® 6064 Director, and Intrepid 6140 Director.

## Who Should Use This Manual

This publication describes the commands that can be entered through the Command Line Interface (CLI) for the Intrepid<sup>®</sup> 6064 Director, and Intrepid 6140 Director, Sphereon<sup>™</sup> 3016 Switch, Sphereon 3032 Switch, Sphereon 3216 Switch, Sphereon 3232 Switch, Sphereon 4300 Switch, and Sphereon 4500 Switch. (A limited number of these commands are available on the ED-5000 Director.) Access through a Telnet client is presumed.

This publication is intended for data center administrators and customer support personnel, who can either enter the commands manually or write a script containing them. However, the primary purpose of the Command Line Interface is for scripts written by these administrators and personnel for use in a host-based scripting environment. Therefore, this publication presumes that the user is familiar with:

- Establishing and using a Telnet session
- Using the command line of a terminal
- Writing scripts
- Networking, SAN, and zoning concepts
- McDATA products in the user's network

The publications listed in *Related Publications* provide considerable information about both concepts and McDATA products.

## Organization of This Manual

This publication is organized as follows:

- Chapter 1, Introduction, provides an introduction and overview of the Command Line Interface.
- Chapter 2, CLI Commands, describes the Command Line Interface commands, including their syntax, purpose, and parameters, as well as examples of their usage and any output that they generate.
- Appendix A, Error Messages lists and explains error messages that may appear while using the CLI.
- Appendix B, Commands and Corresponding Releases lists each command in the CLI and the release in which the command was added to the CLI.
- The *Glossary* defines terms, abbreviations, and acronyms used in this manual.
- An *Index* is also provided.

## **Manual Updates**

Check the McDATA web site at www.mcdata.com for possible updates or supplements to this manual.

#### **Related Publications**

Other publications that provide additional information about the products mentioned in this manual are:

- Configuration Backup and Restore Utility Installation and User Guide (958-000370)
- Products in a SAN Environment Planning Manual (620-000124)
- McDATA ED-5000 Director Element Manager User Manual (620-000176)
- Intrepid 6064 Director Installation and Service Manual (620-000108)
- Intrepid 6140 and 6064 Directors Element Manager User Manual (620-000172)
- Intrepid 6140 Director Installation and Service Manual (620-000157)
- E/OSn SNMP Support Manual (620-000226)
- SANpilot User Manual (620-000160)

- Sphereon 3016 and 3216 Fabric Switch Element Manager User Manual (620-000174)
- Sphereon 3016 and 3216 Fabric Switches Installation and Service Manual (620-000154)
- Sphereon 3032 and 3232 Fabric Switch Element Manager User Manual (620-000173)
- Sphereon 3032 and 3232 Fabric Switches Installation and Service Manual (620-000155)
- Sphereon 4300 Fabric Switch Installation and Service Manual (620-000171)
- Sphereon 4500 Fabric Switch Installation and Service Manual (620-000159)
- Sphereon 4500 Fabric Switch Element Manager User Manual (620-000175)

#### **Manual Conventions**

The following notational conventions are used in this document:

Convention	Meaning
Bold	Keyboard keys, buttons and switches on hardware products, and screen prompts for the Command Line Interface.
Italic	Outside book references, names of user interface windows, buttons, and dialog boxes.
Monospaced	Command syntax, examples of commands, output.

 $\label{NOTE:} \textbf{NOTE:} \ \textbf{A note presents important information that is not hazard-related}.$ 

**ATTENTION!** An attention notice presents important information about activities that could result in loss of equipment function or loss of data.

## Where to Get Help

For technical support, McDATA end-user customers should call the phone number located on the service label attached to the front or rear of the hardware product.

For IBM products, contact IBM for technical support, which includes hardware support, all product repairs, and ordering of spare parts. Go to:

http://www.ibm.com/servers/storage/support/san/index.html.

McDATA's "Best in Class" Solution Center provides a single point of contact for customers seeking help with McDATA software products. The Solution Center will research, explore, and resolve inquiries or service requests regarding McDATA products and services. The Solution Center is staffed 24 hours a day, 7 days a week, including holidays.

**NOTE:** To expedite warranty entitlement, please have your product serial number available.

McDATA Corporation

380 Interlocken Crescent

Broomfield, CO 80021

Phone: (800) 752-4572 or (720) 558-3910

Fax: (720) 558-3581

E-mail: support@mcdata.com

**NOTE:** Customers who purchased the hardware product from a company other than McDATA should contact that company's service representative for technical support.

## Forwarding Publication Comments

We sincerely appreciate any comments about this publication. Did you find this manual easy or difficult to use? Did it lack necessary information? Were there any errors? Could its organization be improved?

Please send your comments via e-mail, our home page, or FAX. Identify the manual, and provide page numbers and specific detail. Thank you.

E-mail: pubsmgr@mcdata.com
Home Page: http://www.mcdata.com

Fax: Technical Communications Manager

(720) 558-8999

## **Ordering Publications**

To order a paper copy of this manual, contact your McDATA representative, or use the contact information listed below.

**Phone: (800) 545-5773** and select the option for information on McDATA's complete family of enterprise-to-edge SAN solutions.

## Fax: (720) 558-4193

#### **Trademarks**

The following terms, indicated by a registered trademark symbol (®) or trademark symbol (™) on first use in this publication, are trademarks of McDATA Corporation in the United States, other countries, or both:

Registered Trademarks	<u>Trademarks</u>
Fabricenter <sup>®</sup>	E/OS <sup>TM</sup>
HotCAT <sup>®</sup>	$Eclipse^{TM}$
$Intrepid^{\circledR}$	Fibre Channel Director <sup>TM</sup>
McDATA <sup>®</sup>	$OPEN connectors^{\scriptscriptstyle TM}$
$OPENready^{\mathbb{R}}$	$SANvergence^{TM}$
SANavigator <sup>®</sup>	$Sphereon^{TM}$
$SANpilot^{\mathbb{B}}$	
SANtegrity <sup>®</sup>	

All other trademarked terms, indicated by a registered trademark symbol ( $^{\mathbb{R}}$ ) or trademark symbol ( $^{\mathbb{T}^{\mathbb{M}}}$ ) on first use in this publication, are trademarks of their respective owners in the United States, other countries, or both.

Preface		
	•	

## Introduction

This chapter introduces the Command Line Interface (CLI) and describes the essentials for using the CLI commands.

•	Command Line Interface Overview	1-2
	Entering Command Line Interface Commands	
	Logging In and Logging Out	
	Using the commaDelim Command	
	Handling Command Line Interface Errors	
	Using the Command Line Interface Help	
	Commenting Scripts	
	ED-5000 Director	
	Telnet Session	
•	Backup and Restoration	1-23

## **Command Line Interface Overview**

The Command Line Interface (CLI) is a feature that provides an alternative to Graphical User Interface (GUI) and web-based (HTTP) interface products for director and switch management capabilities.

The CLI can only be used through a Telnet client session in an out-of-band management environment, using the Ethernet port in the director or switch. Although the primary use of the CLI is in host-based scripting environments, the CLI commands can also be entered directly at a command line. Any hardware platform that supports the Telnet client software can be used.

The primary purpose of the CLI is to automate management of a large number of switches with the use of scripts.

Because the CLI is not an interactive interface, no prompts are displayed to guide the user through a task. If an interactive interface is needed, use the GUI-based or web-based SAN management applications instead of the CLI.

## **Entering Command Line Interface Commands**

The CLI commands can be entered directly at the command line of a terminal or coded in a script.

Note that the CLI commands are not case sensitive.

## Documentation Conventions

Throughout this publication, periods are used to separate the components of a command name. However, the periods cannot be included when the command is actually entered at the terminal or coded in a script. (How to enter the commands is explained in *Navigation of the CLI Command Tree* on page 1-12.)

Even though the commands cannot be entered with the periods, the command line prompts do include the periods.

Config.Port>

## Navigation Conventions

Basic command line navigation conventions are supported. The following table includes the asynchronous commands that are recognized by the CLI.

Table 1-1 CLI Command Tree Navigation Conventions

Character Sequence	Common Name	Action or Description
<cr></cr>	Carriage Return	Pass a completed line to the parser.
<del></del>	Delete	Backspace one character and delete the character.
<nl></nl>	New Line	Pass a completed line to the parser.
<sp></sp>	Space	Used to separate keywords.
#	Pound Sign	Used to designate comments in a script.
?	Question Mark	Provide help information.
и	Quotation Mark	Used to surround a single token.
^A	Control-A	Position the cursor to the start of the line.

Table 1-1 CLI Command Tree Navigation Conventions (Continued)

Character Sequence	Common Name	Action or Description
^B	Control-B	Position the cursor left one character.
^D	Control-D	Delete the current character.
^E	Control-E	Position the cursor to the end of the line.
^F	Control-F	Position the cursor right one character.
^H	Control-H	Backspace one character and delete the character.
^	Tab	Complete the current keyword.
۸K	Control-K	Delete to the end of the line.
^L	Control-L	Redraw the line.
^N	Control-N	Move down one line in the command history.
^P	Control-P	Move up one line in the command history.
^R	Control-R	Redraw the line.
^U	Control-U	Clear the input and reset the line buffer.
^X	Control-X	Clear the input and reset the line buffer.
<esc>[A</esc>	Up Arrow	Move up one line in the command history.
<esc>[B</esc>	Down Arrow	Move down one line in the command history.
<esc>[C</esc>	Right Arrow	Position the cursor right one character.
<esc>[D</esc>	Left Arrow	Position the cursor left one character.

## **Command Tree**

The command tree of the CLI begins from the root. Table 1-2 shows the CLI command tree. The commands in the four extended branches (config, maint, perf, and show) are described in Chapter 2, CLI Commands.

The following commands are not listed in the command tree, but are globally available and are documented in this chapter:

- login (see *login* on page 1-15)
- logout (see *logout* on page 1-16)
- commaDelim (see *Using the commaDelim Command* on page 1-17)

Table 1-2 shows the command tree hierarchy from the root, reading from left to right.

#### Table 1-2 CLI Command Tree

config	enterpriseFabMode	setState
	features	enterpriseFabMode
		ficonMS
		installKey
		NPIV
		openSysMS
		openTrunking
		show
	fencing	addPolicy
		addPort
		deletePolicy
		removePort
		setParams
		setState
		show
		showTypeTable
	ficonCUPZoning	addControlHost
		deleteControlHost
		setState
		show
	ficonMS	setMIHPTO
		setState

show

OLI COMMINANA II	00 (00//////004)			
ip	ethernet			
	lineSpeed			
	show			
	setHostCtrlState			
NPIV	maxPortIDs			
	setState			
	show			
openSysMS	setState			
port	blocked			
	fan			
	name			
	rxCredits			
	show			
	showPortAddr			
	speed			
	swapPortByAddr			
	swapPortByNum			
	type			
security	authentication	interface	api	outgoing
				sequence
			cli	sequence
			eport	outgoing
				sequence
			nport	outging
				sequence
			osms	outgoing
				setKey
			serial	enhancedAuth
			show	
			web	sequence
		port	override	
			show	
		radius	attempts	
			deadtime	
			deleteServer	

server

		switchuser	
security	fabricBinding	activatePending	
		add Attached Members	
		addMember	
		clearMemList	
		deactivateFabBind	
		deleteMember	
		replacePending	
		showActive	
		showPending	
	portBinding		
		show	
		wwn	
	ssh	-	
		setState	
	audiala A al	show	
	switchAcl	addRange	
		deleteRange	
		setState	
	switchBinding	show addMember	
	Switchbillding	deleteMember	
		setState	
		show	
	acl	addRange	
		deleteRange	
		setState	
		show	
snmp	addCommunity		

authTraps

deleteCommunity

setFaMibVersion

setState

show

switch ----- domainRSCN

edTOV

insistDomainId

interopMode

ItdFabRSCN

prefDomainId

priority

raTOV

rerouteDelay

speed

show

zoneFlexPars

zoningRSCN

Ū

system ----- contact

date

description

location

name

show

zoning ----- setDefZoneState

activateZoneSet

deactivateZoneSet

replaceZoneSet

clearZoneSet

addZone

deleteZone

renameZoneSet

addWwnMem

addPortMem

clearZone

deleteWwnMem

deletePortMem renameZone showPending showActive

maint ----- port ----- beacon

reset

system ----- beacon

clearSysError

ipl

resetConfig

setOnlineState

perf ----- class2

class3

clearStats

errors

link

openTrunking ----- backPressure

congestionThresh

IowBBCreditThresh

setState

show

unresCongestion

preferredPath ----- clearPath

setPath setState

showPath

showState

thresholdAlerts ----- counter ---- addAlert

addPort

removePort setCounter

setParams

show

showStatisticTable

deleteAlert

setState

show
throughput ------ addAlert
addPort
removePort
setUtilType
setUtilPercentage
setParams
show
showUtilTypeTable

traffic

show ----- all

auditLog

epFrameLog----- config

filterClassFFrames

noWrap setFilterPort

wrap

eventLog

fabric---- nodes

principal

topology

fabricLog----- noWrap

wrap

features

fencing----- policies

ficonCUPZoning

ficonMS

frus

ip ----- ethernet

linkIncidentLog

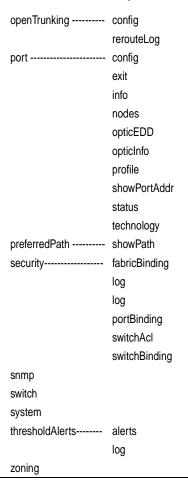
loginServer

nameServer

nameServerExt

NPIV----- config

openSysMS----- config



Note that the commands are shown, with the exception of the zoning commands, in alphabetical order to make them easier to locate. Although the commands can be entered in any order, depending on the results desired, the order shown in Table 1-2, *CLI Command Tree*, page 1-5 for the zoning commands is a typical order in which the zoning commands are entered.

Note that the order in which commands are entered determines the order in which the show commands display the values. Refer to Chapter 2, *CLI Commands* for examples of show commands output.

## Navigation of the CLI Command Tree

Once the administrator or operator logs in and receives the Root> prompt, the CLI commands are accessed by navigating up and down the CLI command tree.

To move from the root through the any of the four extended branches, enter the name of the next branch as shown in Table 1-2, *CLI Command Tree*, page 1-5. For example, to use the config.port.name command to configure the name for port 4 on the switch, this series of commands is entered:

```
Root> config
Config> port
Config.Port> name 4 "Sam's Tape Drive"
```

At this point, to enter the maint.port.beacon command to set the beaconing state of port 4, the following series of commands is entered:

```
Config.Port> ..
Config> ..
Root> maint
Maint> port
Maint.Port> beacon 4 true
```

Note that you must return all the way to the root of the tree to transition to another extended branch. When traversing back to the root, the name of each branch cannot be used. Instead use the double-dot command (two periods) to move back towards the root. Note that only one double-dot command may be entered at a time.

One approach to making the navigation more concise is to use the root command to jump directly to the root of the CLI command tree. The previous example, which shows stepping back to the root with the double-dot command, is simplified as follows:

```
Config.Port> root
Root> maint
Maint> port
Maint.Port> beacon 4 true
```

Another approach to making the navigation more concise is to use the complete command syntax from the Root> prompt each time. For example, to issue the config.port.name command and then the maint.port.beacon command, the commands are entered as follows:

```
Root> config port name 4 "Sam's Tape Drive"
Root> maint port beacon 4 true
```

As shown in this example, use of the complete command syntax avoids navigating up and down the branches of the CLI command tree, and the prompt stays at the root. The use of complete command syntax is particularly useful when writing scripts.

When coding a script, remember to code the appropriate character sequences, which are described in *Navigation Conventions* on page 1-3.

```
Root> config port name 4 "Sam's Tape Drive"<CR>
Root> maint port beacon 4 true<CR>
```

## Limitation on Movements

As the commands are entered, they are recorded in a history log. Note these limitations on movement that result from use of the history log:

 If a command has more than 60 characters, the command runs, but the command is not recorded in the history log, and the position in the tree does not change, as shown in the following example. Because the command is not recorded in the history, a subsequent asynchronous command (navigation command) cannot depend on it.

```
Root> config zoning addWwnMem TheUltimateZone 10:00:00:00
:C9:22:9B:64
Root>
```

 Whenever the position in the CLI command tree moves to a new branch (for example, config to maint, config to config.port, or config.port to config), the history log is cleared. In this case, any asynchronous commands (for example, the up-arrow command <ESC>[A or the up-arrow keyboard symbol) cannot move the position back towards the root, as shown in this example:

```
Root> config
Root.Config> port
Root.Config.Port> <ESC>[A
Root.Config.Port>
```

#### **Parameters**

Some command parameters accept character strings that include spaces. Quotation marks are required when a string includes spaces.

```
Config.System> location Building_24_Room_16
Config.System> location "Building 24 Room 16"
```

If spaces are not included in a parameter that accepts a string, the quotation marks are not required around that string.

To include quotation marks in a string, use the escape character (\) before the quotation marks.

**Config.System>** location "Building 24 \"Joe's PlayLab\"" A null string can be created by using the quotation marks without any space between them.

Config.System> location ""

## Output

All output from the CLI commands is limited to the standard 80 columns supported by most Telnet interfaces. The output is left-justified.

## **Logging In and Logging Out**

The CLI allows a single Telnet client to be connected to the switch. If a Telnet client logs out, or if after 15 minutes of inactivity the client's access times out, another Telnet client may log in. Also note that the Telnet client (user) must log in any time the director or switch is restarted because the current user's access is lost. Examples of a restart include an IPL and any power-off situation.

## **User Access Rights**

The CLI supports two user access rights: administrator and operator. A user who logs in with administrator access rights can use all of the commands described in this publication. Operator access rights grant permission to use only the perf and show branches of the CLI command tree (for example, the perf.traffic and show.system commands) with the following exceptions: operator rights cannot access the show.preferredPath, show.security, and show.thresholdAlerts commands. Operators can also execute the globally available commands (login, logout, and commaDelim).

## Passwords and Secrets

Some commands require the user to enter a password or secret before the command can be executed.

Passwords can be ASCII characters in the range of 32 to 126.

Secrets can be any ASCII character (0-255). Non-printable and extended ASCII characters can be entered by using a backslash. Two

hexadecimal characters must follow the backslash. All printable ASCII characters can be entered using the keyboard or using its hexadecimal value except for the backslash character. If a backslash is desired as part of the password its hexadecimal representation must be used. Spaces are valid, but if they appear at the begging of the password then they will be ignored. The following are examples of valid secrets.

simplesecret \* \* \* \*

This is an example of a secret that does not use any special characters.

\40\72\A3\F9\12\13\14\15\16\17\18\19\55\33\87\42

This is an example of a secret of length 4 that is configured using the hexadecimal representation.

 $a9p\40\40xx\44\88kutfe\89h$ 

This is an example of a secret that has a length of 7 characters that are composed of a mix using hexadecimal and the printable ASCII characters.

## login

**Syntax** 

login

**Purpose** 

This command allows a Telnet client to connect to the switch.

Description

This command allows the user to log in with either administrator or operator access rights. The default passwords are *password*.

The login command is called automatically by the CLI each time a new Telnet session is activated, as well as each time new administrator access rights are configured.

After the login command is issued, the Username: prompt automatically displays. After a valid user name is entered, the Password: prompt automatically displays. After the corresponding valid password is entered, the **Root>** prompt displays. At this prompt the user may enter any of the commands included in Table 1-2, *CLI Command Tree*, page 1-5.

When users are prompted to change the password when logging in, they can enter the default password (*password*). This will be accepted. However, at the next login, they will again be required to change the password, if the default password is still being used. When the user

1

enters the default password when prompted to change the password, the data portion of the security log entry for CLI login includes "password not changed."

A user name and password can be set by the administrator through the config.security.authentication.user.add command or through the config.security.authentication.user.modify command.

The access rights chosen for the CLI are completely independent of the other product interfaces, for example, SNMP or McDATA product interfaces.

**Parameters** This command has no parameters.

Command Examples login

Username: Administrator
Password: password

login

Username: Operator
Password: password

logout

Syntax logout

**Purpose** This command allows a Telnet client to disconnect from the switch.

**Description** This command logs out the single Telnet client connected to the

switch. This command can be entered at any point in the command

tree.

**Parameters** This command has no parameters.

Command Examples Root> logout

Config> logout

Config.Port> logout

# Using the commaDelim Command

Note that the output examples shown in the other sections of this publication presume that commaDelim is off.

#### commaDelim

**Syntax** commaDelim enable

**Purpose** This command enables the user to obtain displayed information in

comma-delimited, rather than tabular, format. Tabular format is the

default.

**Description** This command can be entered at any point in the command tree.

**Parameter** This command has one parameter

enable Specifies the comma-delineated state for

output. Valid values are true and false. Boolean 1

and 0 may be substituted as values.

Command Examples Root > commaDelim true

Config> commaDelim 1

Config.Port> commaDelim false

**Output Example** Output displayed in commaDelim mode is as follows:

Root> show eventLog

Date/Time, Code, Severity, FRU, Event Data,
04/12/01 10:58A,375, Major, CTP-0,00010203 04050607 08090A0B 0C0D0E0F,
04/12/01 10:58A,375, Major, CTP-0,00010203 04050607 08090A0B 0C0D0E0F,
04/12/01 9:58A,385, Severe, CTP-0,00010203 04050607 08090A0B 0C0D0E0F,
04/11/01 7:18P,395, Severe, CTP-0,00010203 04050607 08090A0B 0C0D0E0F,

# **Handling Command Line Interface Errors**

Two types of errors detected by the CLI are:

 An error associated with the interface. For example, a keyword is misspelled or does not exist.

```
Root> confg
Error 234: Invalid Command
```

An error associated with fabric or switch issues. For example, a
parameter error is detected by the switch, where port 24 is
entered for a switch that supports only 16 ports.

```
Root> config port name 24 "Port 24" Error 218: Invalid Port Number
```

In either case, the command is ignored. The CLI remains at the point it was before the command was entered.

The error messages, including error number and error, are listed in Appendix A, *Error Messages*.

# Using the Command Line Interface Help

The question mark (?) can be used within a command to obtain certain information:

• If the question mark is used in place of a command keyword, all the keywords at that level of the CLI command tree display.

• If the question mark is used at the end of a recognized command, any parameters for that command display.

 If the question mark is used after one or more characters of a keyword, any keywords at that level of the CLI command tree display.

```
Root> config s?
security snmp switch system
```

# **Commenting Scripts**

The pound sign (#) can be used to add comments in a script file. The pound sign must be the first character in the line; the CLI ignores everything after the pound sign in that line. The following lines are valid:

```
Root> #Change port 3 to an E_Port<CR>
Root> config port<CR>
config.port> ################<CR>
config.port> ## Begin Script ##<CR>
config.port> ##############
```

The pound sign cannot be used after any other characters (a command, for example) to start a comment. The following is an invalid script line:

```
Root> maint system beacon true # Turn on beaconing<CR>
```

To correct the previous script line, move the comment either before or after the line with the command. For example, the following examples are both valid:

```
Root> # Turn on beaconing<CR>
Root> maint system beacon true<CR>
Root> maint system beacon true<CR>
Root> # Turn on beaconing<CR>
```

**ATTENTION!** Comments of over 200 characters in length may cause unpredictable system behavior. Limit comments to 200 characters per line.

# **ED-5000 Director**

A subset of the CLI commands described in this publication are available on the ED-5000 Director<sup>TM</sup>. The globally available commands (login, logout, and commaDelim) are described previously in this chapter. The following config, maint, and show commands are described in Chapter 2, CLI Commands.

Table 1-3 CLI Command Tree for the ED-5000 Director

config	security	userRights	administrator
			operator
			show
maint	system	resetConfig	
show	ip	ethernet	_
	port	config	
		info	
		status	
	switch		
	system		
	zoning		

### **Telnet Session**

The CLI can be accessed through a Telnet client session in an out-of-band management environment, using the Ethernet port in the director or switch. It can also be accessed using Secure Shell (SSH).

Although the primary use of the CLI is in host-based scripting environments, the CLI commands can also be entered directly at a command line. Any hardware platform that supports the Telnet client software can be used.

**NOTE:** You can use the Configure option in the GUI-based or web-based interfaces to enable/disable Telnet access. Telnet access is enabled by default. Any changes to the enabled state of the Telnet server are retained through system restarts and power cycles.

### Ethernet Connection Loss

If the Ethernet cable is disconnected from the director or switch during a Telnet session, one of three scenarios is possible:

- Replace the Ethernet cable before the client connection times out, and the Telnet session will continue.
- Wait 15 minutes until the client connection times out; then replace the Ethernet cable and restart the connection.
- If the client connection has already timed out, replace the Ethernet cable. Open a GUI-based or web-based interface SAN-management window. Toggle the enabled state of the CLI, thereby clearing the client connection. Restart the client connection.

Once the client connection is reestablished, verify your configuration's completeness and accuracy.

# **Backup and Restoration**

A standalone Configuration Backup and Restore (CBR) utility is available for customers that do not use EFCM for backing up and restoring user configuration data. You can use this utility to backup and restore configuration data from all switch and director products running E/OS versions 4.0 and higher. The CBR utility is available for no charge in the Technical Documents section of the McDATA website at www.mcdata.com or by contacting your sales representative or service provider

The procedures for system backup and restoration are documented in the *Configuration Backup and Restore Utility Installation and User Guide* (958-000370), which is also available at www.mcdata.com.

# **CLI Commands**

This chapter describes the Command Line Interface (CLI) commands, including their syntax, purpose, and parameters, as well as examples of their usage and any output that they generate.

Command Overview	
• New and Changed Commands	2-2
• config	
• maint	
• perf	
• show	

## **Command Overview**

Most of the commands in this chapter are listed in alphabetical order to make them easy to locate. Although the commands can be entered in any order, depending on the results desired (so long as the tree structure is followed), the order used herein for the zoning commands follows a typical order of entry. The various show commands are usually entered at the end of a group of other commands to verify configuration changes.

# **New and Changed Commands**

The following CLI commands are new for this edition of the *Enterprise Operating System Command Line Interface User Manual*:

- config.fencing.addPolicy on page 2-10
- *config.fencing.addPort* on page 2-10
- config.fencing.deletePolicy on page 2-11
- config.fencing.removePort on page 2-12
- *config.fencing.setParams* on page 2-12
- *config.fencing.setState* on page 2-14
- *config.fencing.show* on page 2-14
- *config.fencing.showTypeTable* on page 2-16
- config.ficonCUPZoning.addControlHost on page 2-16
- config.ficonCUPZoning.deleteControlHost on page 2-17
- config.ficonCUPZoning.setState on page 2-17
- config.ficonCUPZoning.show on page 2-18
- config.ficonMS.setMIHPTO on page 2-18
- config.ficonMS.show on page 2-20
- *config.ip.lineSpeed* on page 2-21
- config.NPIV.maxPortIDs on page 2-22
- *config.NPIV.maxPortIDs* on page 2-22
- *config.NPIV.setState* on page 2-23

- *config.NPIV.show* on page 2-23
- *config.port.rxCredits* on page 2-26
- *config.port.show* on page 2-27
- config.port.showPortAddr on page 2-28
- *config.port.swapPortByAddr* on page 2-30
- *config.port.swapPortByNum* on page 2-30
- *config.security.authentication.interface api.outgoing* on page 2-33
- config.security.authentication.interface.api.sequence on page 2-33
- config.security.authentication.interface.cli.sequence on page 2-34
- config.security.authentication.interface.eport.outgoing on page 2-34
- config.security.authentication.interface.eport.sequence on page 2-35
- config.security.authentication.interface.nport.outgoing on page 2-36
- config.security.authentication.interface.nport.sequence on page 2-36
- config.security.authentication.interface.osms.setKey on page 2-38
- config.security.authentication.interface.osms.outgoing on page 2-37
- *config.security.authentication.interface.serial.enhancedAuth* on page 2-38
- config.security.authentication.interface.show on page 2-39
- config.security.authentication.interface.web.sequence on page 2-39
- *config.security.authentication.port.override* on page 2-40
- config.security.authentication.port.show on page 2-41
- config.security.authentication.RADIUS.deadtime on page 2-42
- config.security.authentication.RADIUS.deleteServer on page 2-43
- config.security.authentication.RADIUS.attempts on page 2-42
- config.security.authentication.RADIUS.server on page 2-43
- config.security.authentication.RADIUS.show on page 2-44
- config.security.authentication.RADIUS.timeout on page 2-45
- *config.security.authentication.switch.setSecret* on page 2-45
- *config.security.authentication.user* on page 2-46

- *config.security.authentication.user.add* on page 2-46
- *config.security.authentication.user.delete* on page 2-47
- *config.security.authentication.user.modify* on page 2-48
- config.security.authentication.user.role on page 2-49
- *config.security.authentication.user.show* on page 2-50
- config.security.switchAcl.addRange on page 2-62
- *config.security.switchAcl.deleteRange* on page 2-63
- *config.security.switchAcl.setState* on page 2-63
- config.security.switchAcl.show on page 2-64
- config.security.ssh.resetKeys on page 2-61
- *config.security.ssh.setState* on page 2-61
- config.security.ssh.show on page 2-61
- *config.switch.zoneFlexPars* on page 2-80
- *perf.thresholdAlerts.show* on page 2-127
- *show.auditLog* on page 2-139
- *show.epFrameLog.config* on page 2-140
- show.epFrameLog.filterClassFFrames on page 2-140
- *show.epFrameLog.noWrap* on page 2-142
- *show.epFrameLog.wrap* on page 2-143
- *show.fabric.principal* on page 2-148
- *show.fabric.topology* on page 2-149
- *show.fabricLog.noWrap* on page 2-145
- show.fabricLog.wrap on page 2-146
- *show.fencing.policies* on page 2-150
- *show.ficonCUPZoning* on page 2-152
- *show.ficonMS* on page 2-152
- *show.NPIV.config* on page 2-159
- *show.openSysMS.config* on page 2-160
- *show.port.opticEDD* on page 2-169

- *show.port.opticInfo* on page 2-170
- show.port.profile on page 2-171
- *show.port.showPortAddr* on page 2-173
- *show.security.log* on page 2-181
- *show.security.switchAcl* on page 2-183

# config

The config branch of the CLI command tree contains commands that set parameter values on the switch or director. These values are not temporary (session) values, but are retained across power cycles.

The commands in the config branch can only be accessed by a user with administrator level user rights.

CLI commands are activated on the switch immediately, except as noted.

In general, the config naming commands (except for the config.zoning commands) use the USASCII character set. All of the characters in this 128-character set (the first 7-bit subset of the ISO-8859-1 Latin-1 character set) are valid. Any exceptions are noted in the specific command descriptions.

# config.enterpriseFabMode.setState

**Syntax** setState enterpriseFabModeState

Purpose

This command sets the Enterprise Fabric Mode state for the fabric. The SANtegrity $^{\text{TM}}$  feature key must be installed to activate the Enterprise Fabric Mode state.

**NOTE:** The command *config.features.enterpriseFabMode* on page 2-6 has functionality that is identical to this command.

**Parameters** 

This command has one parameter.

enterpriseFabModeState

Specifies whether enterpriseFabMode is active. Valid values are *activate* and *deactivate*. Boolean 1 and 0 may be substituted as values.

Command Example Root> config enterpriseFabMode setState 1

**NOTE:** You cannot activate Enterprise Fabric Mode while Open Trunking is enabled.

## config.features.enterpriseFabMode

**Syntax** enterpriseFabMode enterpriseFabModeState

**Purpose** This command sets the Enterprise Fabric Mode state for the fabric.

The SANtegrity<sup>™</sup> feature key must be installed to activate the

Enterprise Fabric Mode state.

**Parameters** This command has one parameter.

enterpriseFabModeState Specifies whether enterpriseFabMode is

active. Valid values are *activate* and *deactivate*. Boolean 1 and 0 may be

substituted as values.

Command Example Root> config features enterpriseFabMode 1

**NOTE:** The command *config.enterpriseFabMode.setState* on page 2-5 has

functionality that is identical to this command.

# config.features.ficonMS

**Syntax** ficonMS ficonMSState

**Purpose** This command sets the enabled state of the FICON Management

Server. The FICON Management Server feature key must be installed in order to enable the FICON Management Server State. (The Sphereon 4300 and Sphereon 4500 switches do not accept this

command.)

NOTE: This command is displayed on a Sphereon 3016 and 3216 only if

the feature key is installed.

**NOTE:** If the FICON Management Server is enabled, the default management style is the FICON Management Style. The Open Systems Management Style cannot be used.

#### **Parameters**

This command has one parameter.

ficonMSState

Specifies whether the FICON Management Server is enabled. Valid values are *enable* and *disable*. Boolean 1 and 0 may be substituted as values.

### **Command Example**

Root> config features ficonMS 1

**NOTE:** The command *config.ficonMS.setState* on page 2-19 has functionality that is identical to this command.

### config.features.installKey

Syntax

installKey featureKey

**Purpose** 

This command allows the user to install a feature set that is enabled by the provided feature key. The switch can be either offline or online when this command is executed.

**NOTE:** If any currently installed features are being removed by the new feature key, the switch must be offline when the command is given.

#### **Parameters**

This command has one parameter.

featureKey

Specifies the key you have received to enable optional software feature on a specific product. A feature key is a string of case-sensitive,

alphanumeric ASCII characters.

The number of characters may vary in the format; however, the key must be entered exactly, including the hyphens. An example of a feature key format is XxXx-XXXX-xxXX-xxX.

#### **Command Example**

Root> config features installKey AaBb-CCdD-eeFF-gH

config.features.NPIV

**Syntax** setState NPIVState

**Purpose** This command sets the enabled state of the NPIV feature. The NPIV

feature key must be installed in order to enable this feature.

**Parameters** This command has one parameter.

NPIVState Valid values are *enable* and *disable*. Boolean 1 and

0 may be substituted as values.

Command Example Root> config features NPIV enable

NOTE: The command *config.NPIV.setState* on page 2-23 has functionality that

is identical to this command.

## config.features.openSysMS

**Syntax** openSysMS openSysMSState

**Purpose** This command sets the enabled state of the Open Systems

Management Server (OSMS). OSMS is a feature that allows host control and inband management of the director or switch through a

management application that resides on an open-systems

interconnection (OSI) device.

**Parameters** This command has one parameter.

osmsState Specifies whether the Open Systems

Management Server is enabled. Valid values are

enable and disable. Boolean 1 and 0 may be

substituted as values.

Command Example Root> config features openSysMS 1

**NOTE:** The command *config.openSysMS.setState* on page 2-24 has

functionality that is identical to this command.

# config.features.openTrunking

**Syntax** openTrunking openTrunkingState

**Purpose** This command sets the enabled state of the OpenTrunking feature.

The OpenTrunking feature key must be installed in order to enable

open trunking.

**Parameters** This command has one parameter.

openTrunkingState This parameter can be set to enable or disable

the OpenTrunking feature. Boolean 1 and 0

may be substituted as values.

**Command Example** Root> config features openTrunking 1

**NOTE:** The command *perf.openTrunking.setState* on page 2-107 has

functionality that is identical to this command.

config.features.show

Syntax show

**Purpose** This command shows the product feature information configured for

this switch.

**Parameters** This command has no parameters.

Command Example Root> config features show

**Output** The product feature data is displayed as a table that includes the

following properties.

Installed Feature The feature set installed using a feature key.

Set Only installed keys are displayed.

Feature Individual features within each set. In many

cases, there is only one feature within each

feature set.

State The state of the individual feature. Fabric-wide

features are displayed as *Active/Inactive*. Features related to the switch are displayed as

Enabled/Disabled.

### **Output Example**

The output from the config.features.show command displays as follows.

Installed Feature Set	Feature	State
Flex Ports SANtegrity SANtegrity SANtegrity Open Trunking	8 Flex Ports Fabric Binding Switch Binding Enterprise Fabrics Open Trunking	Enabled Active Enabled Active Enabled

**NOTE:** The command *show.features* on page 2-150.has functionality that is identical to this command.

## config.fencing.addPolicy

**Syntax** addPolicy name

**Purpose** This command configures a new fencing policy and assigns it a name.

The new policy is assigned default settings, which must be changed

before the policy is activated.

See *config.fencing.setParams* on page 2-12 for default settings.

**Parameters** This command has one parameter.

name Specifies the name of the new fencing

policy. This name can consist of any printable USASCII characters up to a maximum length of 63 characters. This

name is case-sensitive.

Command Example Root> config fencing addPolicy Policy2

**NOTE:** The maximum number of policies supported is 14.

# config.fencing.addPort

**Syntax** addPort name portNumber

**Purpose** This command adds a port to the specified fencing policy.

#### Parameters Thi

This command has two parameters.

name The name of the fencing policy.

portNumber The new port number to add to the

fencing policy, or *all*, which will add all of the individual ports to the fencing policy. Valid values for the port number are:

0–11 for the Sphereon 4300 0–15 for the Sphereon 3016 0–23 for the Sphereon 4500 0–31 for the Sphereon 3032 0–63 for the Intrepid 6064

0–127 and 132–143 for the Intrepid 6140

**NOTE:** A range of ports is not accepted as a valid input to this command (e.g., "0-29" is not acceptable).

The port values can also be substituted with one of the following keywords that will remove all the ports from the alert, and then use a specific type of port instead of individual port numbers.

Valid values are:

eport - This will add all active E ports

**NOTE:** A fencing policy is not allowed to contain both port types and individual ports.

# **Command Example**

Root> config fencing addPort 24
Root> config fencing addPort eport

# config.fencing.deletePolicy

**Syntax** deletePolicy name

#### Purpose

This command deletes a specified fencing policy. Only disabled fencing policies can be deleted.

**Parameters** This command has one parameter.

name The name of the fencing policy. You can

also enter *all* for this argument. This will delete all of the configured fencing

policies.

Command Example Root> config fencing deletePolicy Policy1

### config.fencing.removePort

**Syntax** removePort name portNumber

**Purpose** This command removes a port from the specified fencing policy.

**Parameters** This command has two parameters.

name The name of the fencing policy.

portNumber The new port number to remove from the

fencing policy, or *all*, which will remove all of the individual ports from the

fencing policy.

0–11 for the Sphereon 4300 0–15 for the Sphereon 3016 0–23 for the Sphereon 4500 0–31 for the Sphereon 3032 0–63 for the Intrepid 6064

0-127 and 132-143 for the Intrepid 6140

Command Example Root> config fencing removePort 24

# config.fencing.setParams

**Syntax** setParams name typeNumber limit period

**Purpose** This command sets the type, limit and period values for a specified

fencing policy.

### **Parameters** This command has four parameters.

The name of the fencing policy. name typeNumber This must be entered as a number that corresponds to an entry in the table shown below. limit The count of fencing violations that must occur within the specified period in order for a port to be automatically disabled. Acceptable values are in the range of 1-255. You may also enter *default* for this argument, which will set the default limit value for this fencing policy type. The number of seconds in which the period violation count must equal or exceed the threshold limit in order for a port to be fenced. You may also enter *default* for this argument, which will set the default period for this fencing policy type.

**NOTE:** The interval value is a fixed length amount of time. This interval is not a rolling window interval.

Type Number	Policy Type	Default Limit Value	Default Period Value
1	Protocol Errors	5	300 seconds

Type Number	Policy Type	Limit Value Range	Period Value Range
1	Protocol Errors	1 - 255	60 - 1800 seconds

#### **Command Example**

The meaning for each of these inputs can best be described using the following example sentence:

If ports 0,1, or 2 have more than 5 protocol errors on a single port within a period of 30 minutes, disable the offending port.

Where:

Port list = 0, 1, 2

Fencing Type = Protocol Errors

Limit = 5

Period = 1800 seconds

## config.fencing.setState

**Syntax** setState name enabledState

**Purpose** This command sets the enabled state of the specified fencing policy. A

policy cannot be activated if it contains ports that are already controlled by a different fencing policy of the same type.

**Parameters** This command has two parameters.

name The name of the fencing policy.

enabledState Sets the fencing policy enabled state.

Valid values are *enable* and *disable*. Boolean 1 and 0 values may also be

substituted.

Command Example Root> config fencing setState enable

config.fencing.show

**Syntax** show [name]

**Purpose** This command displays the settings for fencing policies.

#### **Parameters**

This command has one optional parameter.

name

The name of the fencing policy.

When no parameters are specified, the command will display the name, type, and state of all policies. If you use the optional parameter, it will display all the information about the policy.

**NOTE:** When the *name* parameter isn't supplied, then only 50 characters of the names of the policies will be displayed. You will have to enable Comma Delimited Mode to view the full name.

### **Command Example**

Root> config fencing show

Root> config fencing show Policy\_1

#### Output

If you do not specify the *name* parameter, then the output shows the following information.

Name	The name of the policy. This will be
	concatenated to 50 characters in the
	summary display. The policy full name

summary display. The policy full name will be shown in comma delim mode.

Ports The ports to which the fencing policy will

be applied

Type The type of the fencing policy.

Limit The number of offenses that are allowed

before a port is disabled.

Period The amount of time that limit of number

of offenses must exceed before a port is

fenced.

State The enabled state of the fencing policy.

# **Output Example**

The output from the config.fencing.show command displays as follows:

Name	Type	State
Default Protocol Error Policy	Protocol Error	Disabled
Policy 1	Protocol Error	Disabled

The output from the config.fencing.show Policy\_1 command displays as follows:

Name: Policy\_1 Name: Policy\_1
Ports: E ports

Protocol Error

Type: Protocol Er:
Limit: 5
Period: 300 seconds
State: Disabled

# config.fencing.showTypeTable

Syntax showTypeTable

**Purpose** This command displays the table of different fencing types that can

be assigned to a policy. This table is used for reference only.

**Parameters** This command has no parameters.

**Command Example** Root> config fencing showTypeTable

**Output Example** The output from the config.fencing.showTypeTable command

displays as follows:

Number Fencing Policy Types \_\_\_\_\_\_ Protocol Errors

# config.ficonCUPZoning.addControlHost

Syntax addControlHost hostNodeWwn

**Purpose** This command adds a control host to the Control Host List used to

> determine the FICON host(s) capable of viewing all ports. This list overrides the FCZ port visibility mask. The maximum entries in this

list is 8.

**Parameters** This command has one parameter:

> hostNodeWwn The node WWN of the desired control

> > host, entered in colon-delimited notation

(e.g., 01:02:03:04:05:06:07:08)

**Command Example** 

Root> config ficonCUPZoning addControlHost 01:02:03:04:

05:06:07:08

## config.ficonCUPZoning.deleteControlHost

**Syntax** deleteControlHost hostNodeWwn

**Purpose** This command removes one or all control hosts from the Control

Host List used to determine the FICON host(s) capable of viewing all

ports. This list overrides the FCZ port visibility mask.

**Parameters** This command has one parameter:

hostNodeWwn The node WWN of the desired control

host, entered in colon-delimited notation (e.g., 01:02:03:04:05:06:07:08). You can also enter *all* to remove the entire list, if no attached hosts have supervisory

privileges.

Command Example Root> config ficonCUPZoning deleteControlHost all

# config.ficonCUPZoning.setState

**Syntax** setState ficonCUPZoningState

**Purpose** This command sets the enabled state of FICON CUP Zoning. The

FICON Management Server feature key must be installed in order to enable the FICON CUP Zoning State. (The Sphereon 4300 and

Sphereon 4500 switches do not accept this command.)

**NOTE:** If the FICON Management Server is enabled, the default management style is the FICON Management Style. The Open Systems

Management Style cannot be used.

**Parameters** This command has one parameter.

ficonCUPZoningState Specifies whether the FICON Management

Server is enabled. Valid values are *enable* 

and disable. Boolean 1 and 0 may be

substituted as values.

Command Example Root> config ficonCUPZoning setState 1

## config.ficonCUPZoning.show

Syntax show

**Purpose** This command displays the contents of the host control list and the

enabled state of FICON CUP Zoning.

**Parameters** This command has no parameters.

Command Example Root> config ficonCUPZoning show

**Output** The data is displayed as a table that includes the following

information:

FICON CUP The enabled state of the FICON CUP

Zoning State Zoning feature

Host Control List List of 0-8 control hosts, displays

"empty" for control host list with no

members.

**Output Example** The output from the config ficonCUPZoning show command

displays as follows:

FICON CUP Zoning State: Enabled

Host Control List -----01:02:03:04:05:06:07:08 09:0A:0B:0C:0D:0E:0F:00

NOTE: The command show.ficonCUPZoning on page 2-152 has functionality

that is identical to this command.

# config.ficonMS.setMIHPTO

**Synopsis** setMIHPTO timeout

**Purpose** This command sets the Ficon MS MIHPTO value in seconds. The

default value is 180 seconds (3 minutes).

### **Parameters** This command has one parameter.

timeout	Valid values are 15, 30, 45, 60, 120, 180, 240, 300, 360,
	420, 480, 540, and 600.

#### **Command Example**

Root> config ficonms setMIHPTO 180

## config.ficonMS.setState

#### Syntax

setState ficonMSState

#### **Purpose**

This command sets the enabled state of the FICON Management Server. The FICON Management Server feature key must be installed in order to enable the FICON Management Server State. (The Sphereon 4300 and Sphereon 4500 switches do not accept this command.)

**NOTE:** This command is displayed on a Sphereon 3016 only if the feature key is installed.

**NOTE:** If the FICON Management Server is enabled, the default management style is the FICON Management Style. The Open Systems Management Style cannot be used.

#### **Parameters**

This command has one parameter.

ficonMSState

Specifies whether the FICON Management Server is enabled. Valid values are *enable* and *disable*. Boolean 1 and 0 may be substituted as values.

### **Command Example**

Root> config ficonMS setState 1

**NOTE:** The command *config.features.ficonMS* on page 2-6 has functionality that is identical to this command.

config.ficonMS.show

Syntax show

**Purpose** This command shows the Ficon MS settings

**Parameters** This command has no parameters.

Command Example Root> config ficonMS show

**Output** The data is displayed as a table that includes the following

information:

Ficon MS State The state of the FICON MS feature.

Ficon MIHPTO The FICON MIHPTO value in seconds.

**Output Example** The output from the config ficonMS show command displays as

follows:

Ficon MS State: Disabled Ficon MIHPTO (seconds): 180

config.ip.ethernet

**Syntax** ethernet ipAddress gatewayAddress subnetMask

**Purpose** This command sets the Ethernet network settings.

**ATTENTION!** The Telnet connection can be lost when these Ethernet network settings are changed.

**NOTE:** If the IP address is reconfigured, your Telnet client must be reconnected to the new IP address. A new login will be requested.

**Parameters** This command has three parameters.

ipAddress Specifies the new IP address for the director or

switch. The address must be entered in dotted

decimal format (for example, 10.0.0.0).

gateway Address Specifies the new gateway address for the

Ethernet interface. The address must be entered in dotted decimal format (for example, 0.0.0.0).

subnetMask Specifies the new subnet mask for the Ethernet

interface. The address must be entered in dotted

decimal format (for example, 255.0.0.0).

Command Example Root> c

Root> config ip ethernet 10.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 255.0.0.0

config.ip.lineSpeed

**Synopsis** lineSpeed speed duplex

**Purpose** This command sets the Ethernet line speed

**Parameters** This command has two parameters. One of the parameters is optional

depending on the combination.

speed The line speed. Options are auto, 10, or

100. If auto is entered then the optional

*duplex* should not be entered.

duplex The duplex mode for the connection.

Options are *full* or *half*.

**Command Example** 

Root> config ip lineSpeed 10 half

config.ip.show

Syntax show

**Purpose** This command shows the LAN configuration.

**Parameters** This command has no parameters.

Command Example Root> config ip show

Output

The LAN configuration data is displayed as a table that includes the following properties.

IP Address The IP address.

Gateway Address

The gateway address.

Subnet Mask The subnet mask.

**Output Example** 

The output from the config.ip.show command displays as follows.

10.0.0.0 IP Address: Gateway Address: 0.0.0.0 Subnet Mask: 255.0.0.0

## config.NPIV.maxPortIDs

Syntax maxPortIDs portNumber maxIDs

Purpose

This command configures the maximum number of NPIV logins that are allowed on the specified port.

**Parameters** 

This command has two parameters.

portNumber Specifies the port number. Valid values are: 0–11 for the Sphereon 4300 0–15 for the Sphereon 3016 0–23 for the Sphereon 4500 0–31 for the Sphereon 3032 0-63 for the Intrepid 6064 0–127 and 132–143 for the Intrepid 6140 all - applies the maxIDs parameter value to every port on the product maxIDs Specifies the maximum number of NPIV

logins allowed on the specified port. Valid values are in the range 1-256.

**Command Example** 

Root> config NPIV maxPortIDs 128

Root> config NPIV portNumber 60

### config.NPIV.setState

Syntax setState NPIVEnabledState

**Purpose** This command sets enabled state of the NPIV feature. The NPIV

feature key must be installed in order to enable this feature.

**Parameters** This command has one parameter.

> NPIVEnabledState This parameter can be set to *enable* or *disable*.

> > Boolean 1 and 0 values may also be

substituted.

**Command Example** Root> config NPIV setState enable

config.NPIV.show

Syntax show

**Purpose** This command displays the current NPIV configuration for all ports.

**Parameters** This command has no parameters.

**Command Example** Root> config NPIV show

> Output This command displays the following NPIV configuration data:

> > NPIV state The current enabled / disabled state of the NPIV

feature.

Max Allowed NPIV Login Table. A table mapping each port

number on the switch to a corresponding max

number of NPIV logins setting.

**Output Example** The output from the config.NPIV.show command displays as follows:

NPIV state: Enabled

Max Allowed NPIV Logins

\_\_\_\_\_\_

1 10

2 10

10 3

4

0

6 130

. . .

**NOTE:** The command *show.NPIV.config* on page 2-159 has functionality that is the same as this command.

## config.openSysMS.setHostCtrlState

**Syntax** setHostCtrlState HostContrlState

**Purpose** This command sets the enabled state of the Open Systems

Management Server Host Control.

**Parameters** This command has one parameter:

HostContrlState This parameter can be set to *enable* or

disable. Boolean 1 and 0 values may also

be substituted.

**Command Example** Root> config openSysMS setHostCtrlState enable

config.openSysMS.setState

**Syntax** setState osmsState

**Purpose** This command sets the enabled state of the Open Systems

Management Server (OSMS). OSMS is a feature that allows host control and inband management of the director or switch through a

management application that resides on an open-systems

interconnection (OSI) device.

**Parameters** This command has one parameter.

osmsState Specifies whether the Open Systems

Management Server is enabled. Valid values are

enable and disable. Boolean 1 and 0 may be

substituted as values.

**Command Example** Root> config openSysMS setState 1

**NOTE:** The command *config.features.openSysMS* on page 2-8 has functionality that is identical to this command.

### config.port.blocked

Syntax blocked portNumber blockedState

**Purpose** This command sets the blocked state for a port.

**Parameters** This command has two required parameters.

> Specifies the port number. Valid values are: portNumber

> > 0–11 for the Sphereon 4300 0–15 for the Sphereon 3016 0–23 for the Sphereon 4500 0-31 for the Sphereon 3032 0–63 for the Intrepid 6064

0–127 and 132–143 for the Intrepid 6140

blockedState Specifies the blocked state for the port. Valid

values are *true* and *false*. Boolean 1 and 0 may be

substituted as values.

**Command Examples** Root> config port blocked 4 false

Root> config port blocked 4 0

## config.port.fan

Syntax fan portNumber fanOn

**Purpose** This command sets the fabric address notification (FAN) state for a

port (Sphereon 4300 and Sphereon 4500 switches only). This configuration can be applied to any port regardless of its current configuration. The FAN value is applied at the time the port is

configured and operated in a loop.

**Parameters** This command has two required parameters.

portNumber Specifies the port number. Valid values are:

0-23 for the Sphereon 4500

fanOn Specifies the FAN state for the port. Valid values

are *true* and *false*. Boolean 1 and 0 may be

substituted as values.

**Command Example** Root> config port fan 4 1

config.port.name

**Syntax** name portNumber portName

**Purpose** This command sets the name for a port.

**Parameters** This command has two required parameters.

portNumber Specifies the port number. Valid values are:

0-11 for the Sphereon 4300
0-15 for the Sphereon 3016
0-23 for the Sphereon 4500
0-31 for the Sphereon 3032
0-63 for the Intrepid 6064

0–127 and 132–143 for the Intrepid 6140

portName Specifies the name for the port. The port name

must not exceed 24 characters in length.

Command Example Root> config port name 4 Sam's tape drive

config.port.rxCredits

**Syntax** rxCredits portNumber numRxCredits

**Purpose** This command is used to set the number of initial BB Credits for a

given port. The number of credits assigned must fall between the

minimum and maximum allowed values for the port.

**Parameters** This command has two required parameters:

portNumber Specifies the port number. Valid values

are:

0–11 for the Sphereon 4300 0–15 for the Sphereon 3016 0–23 for the Sphereon 4500 0–31 for the Sphereon 3032 0–63 for the Intrepid 6064

0–127 and 132–143 for the Intrepid 6140

numBBCredits Specifies the number of Rx BB Credits to

assign the specified port.

For the Sphereon 4300 and Sphereon 4500 the RxCredits per port must be between 2 and 12. The total number of Rx Credits assigned across all ports must not exceed

the maximum pool size of 150.

For the Intrepid family, the RxCredits per FPM/UPM port must be between 1 and 60. The RxCredits per XPM port must be between 4 and 400. There is no pool

limitation.

Command Example Root> config port rxCredits 8 40

config.port.show

**Syntax** show portNumber

**Purpose** This command displays the current configuration for the specified

port.

**Parameters** This command has one parameter.

portNumber Specifies the port number. Valid values are:

0-11 for the Sphereon 4300 0-15 for the Sphereon 3016 0-23 for the Sphereon 4500 0-31 for the Sphereon 3032 0-63 for the Intrepid 6064

0–127 and 132–143 for the Intrepid 6140

Command Example Root> config port show 4

**Output** This command displays as a table that includes the following

properties.

Port Number The port number.

Name The configured port name.

Blocked The blocked state. Valid values are *true* and *false*.

FAN The fabric address notification (FAN) state. Valid

values are *true* and *false*. (Sphereon 4300 and

Sphereon 4500 switches only.)

Type The port type. Valid values are:

F Port E Port G Port

• Fx Port (Sphereon 4300 and Sphereon 4500 only)

• Gx Port (Sphereon 4300 and Sphereon 4500 only)

Speed The port speed. Valid values are 1 *Gb/sec*, 2 *Gb/sec*,

and Negotiate.

Rx BB Credits The number of configured Rx BB Credits.

**Output Example** The output from the config.port.show command displays as follows.

Port Number: 4

Name: Sam's tape drive

Blocked: false
Type: F Port
Speed: 2 Gb/sec

Rx BB Credits: 12

# config.port.showPortAddr

**Syntax** showPortAddr

**Purpose** This command displays the port address configuration for all ports.

**NOTE:** The command *show.port.showPortAddr* on page 2-173 has functionality that is the same as this command.

**Parameters** 

This command has no parameters.

**Command Example** 

Root> config port showPortAddr

Output

The port configuration is shown as a table of properties. The following properties are displayed:

Port The port number

Original Addr The original port address of the port

Current Addr The current port address of the port

Swapped Port Num If the port is swapped with another port,

it will show the port number of the port it

is swapped with.

#### **Output Example**

Port	Original Addr	Current Addr	SwappedPort Num
0	4	4	
1	5	5	
2	6	7	3
3	7	6	2
4	8	8	
5	9	9	
6	a	a	
7	b	b	
8	C	C	

## config.port.speed

Syntax

speed portNumber portSpeed

**Purpose** 

This command sets the speed for a port. A port can be configured to operate at 1 Gb/sec, 2 Gb/sec, or a negotiated speed. The port speed can be set only to 1 Gb/sec if the switch speed is 1 Gb/sec. An attempt to set the port speed to 2 Gb/sec or to negotiate in a switch with a 1 Gb/sec switch speed results in an error message.

If the port speed is set to *negotiate*, the port and the device to which it is attached negotiate the data speed setting to either 1 Gb/sec or 2 Gb/sec.

ATTENTION! Port speed changes temporarily disrupt port data transfers.

Parameters

This command has two required parameters.

portNumber Specifies the port number. Valid values are:

0–11 for the Sphereon 4300 0–15 for the Sphereon 3016 0–23 for the Sphereon 4500 0–31 for the Sphereon 3032 0–63 for the Intrepid 6064

0-127 and 132-143 for the Intrepid 6140

portSpeed Specifies the speed of the port. Valid values are

*1g*, *2g*, and *negotiate*.

**Command Examples** 

Root> config port speed 4 2g

Root> config port speed 6 negotiate

## config.port.swapPortByAddr

**Synfax** swapPortByAddr portAddr1 portAddr2

**Purpose** This command will swap two ports given the port addresses. The

ports must be offline to perform this operation.

**Parameters** This command has two required parameters:

portAddr1 Port address, in hexidecimal format, of

the desired port to be swapped

portAddr2 Port address, in hexidecimal format, of

the desired port to be swapped

Command Example

Root> config port swapPortByAddr 1e 1f

## config.port.swapPortByNum

**Syntax** swapPortByNum portNum1 portNum2

**Purpose** 

This command will swap two ports given the port numbers. The ports must be offline to perform this operation.

**Parameters** 

This command has two required parameters:

portNum1 Port number, in hexidecimal format, of

the desired port to be swapped

portNum2 Port number, in hexidecimal format, of

the desired port to be swapped

**Command Example** 

Root> config port swapPortByAddr 1e 1f

#### config.port.type

**Syntax** 

type portNumber portType

**Purpose** 

This command sets the allowed type for a port.

A port can be configured as an F\_Port, an E\_Port, or a G\_Port. On a Sphereon 4300 or Sphereon 4500, a port can also be an Fx\_port or Gx\_port.

**NOTE:** On the Sphereon 4300 Switch, the E\_Port, G\_Port, and GX\_Port options are not valid, unless the Fabric Capable feature is enabled. For more information, see the *McDATA Sphereon 4300 Switch Installation and Service Manual* (620-000171).

The port configurations function as follows:

- F\_Port—cannot be used as an interswitch link, but may attach to a device with an N\_Port.
- E\_Port—only other switches may attach to this type of port.
- G\_Port—either a device or another switch may attach to this type of port.
- Fx\_Port allows Arbitrated Loop operation in addition to the functionality of an F\_Port. (Sphereon 4300 and Sphereon 4500 only.)
- Gx\_Port—allows Arbitrated Loop operation in addition to the functionality of an F\_Port or an E\_Port. (Sphereon 4300 and Sphereon 4500 only.)

#### Parameters <sup>\*</sup>

This command has two required parameters.

portNumber Specifies the port number. Valid values are:

0–11 for the Sphereon 4300 0–15 for the Sphereon 3016 0–23 for the Sphereon 4500 0–31 for the Sphereon 3032 0–63 for the Intrepid 6064

0-127 and 132-143 for the Intrepid 6140

portType Specifies the type of the port. Valid values for the

port type are:

eport fport gport

*fxport* (Sphereon 4300 and Sphereon 4500 only) *gxport* (Sphereon 4300 and Sphereon 4500 only)

#### **Command Example**

Root> config port type 4 fport

## config.security

The security command on the configuration branch enters the security configuration branch. All commands under this branch operate on a particular security attribute.

Some security configuration commands (namely those under the fabricBinding branch) are different from other CLI commands in that they are not single action commands that take effect immediately. These commands implement a rudimentary membership list editor. A user works on a temporary copy of a membership list in the editor and can perform actions such as adding or deleting fabric members. The edited copy can then be activated to the fabric. It should be noted that not all verification of membership lists can be made in the pending copy. Therefore, it is possible that a user will build up a pending membership list definition without errors, but will encounter errors when saving to the fabric. It should also be noted that the state of the pending configuration must be set to 'restrict' in order to make any changes to the (pending) fabric membership list.

## config.security.authentication.interface api.outgoing

Syntax outgoing enabledState

**Purpose** This command determines if outgoing CHAP authentication is used

on all API sessions. If this is enabled, the switch will issue a CHAP

challenge to authenticate all new API connections.

**Parameters** This command has one parameter:

> enabledState This parameter enables and disables

> > outgoing CHAP authentication for API sessions. Valid values for this parameter are enable or disable. Boolean 1 and 0 values may also be substituted.

**Command Example** Root> config security authentication interface api

outgoing enable

### config.security.authentication.interface.api.sequence

**Syntax** sequence method1 [method2]

**Purpose** This command sets the sequence that the API interface will use to

authenticate. When the preferred method cannot be contacted, the

backup method will be used to authenticate the API session.

**Parameters** This command has one required parameter, and one optional

parameter:

method1 This sets the preferred method of

authentication. Accepted values are local

or RADIUS.

method2 This optional parameter sets the backup

> method of authentication. This backup method is used when the preferred method cannot be contacted. Accepted

value is *local*.

**NOTE:** A preferred method of *local* and a backup method of *RADIUS* is not an accepted combination because the *local* method can always be contacted.

**Command Example** 

Root> config security authentication interface api
sequence RADIUS local

### config.security.authentication.interface.cli.sequence

**Syntax** sequence method1 [method2]

**Purpose** This command sets the sequence that the CLI interface will use to

authenticate. When the preferred method cannot be contacted, the

backup method will be used to authenticate the CLI login.

Parameters This command has one required parameter, and one optional

parameter:

method1 This sets the preferred method of

authentication for the CLI interface. Accepted values are *local* or *RADIUS*.

method2 This optional parameter sets the backup

method of authentication for the CLI interface. This backup method is used when the preferred method cannot be contacted. Accepted value is *local*.

**NOTE:** A preferred method of *local* and a backup method of *RADIUS* is not an accepted combination because the *local* method can always be contacted.

**Command Example** 

Root> config security authentication interface cli
sequence RADIUS local

## config.security.authentication.interface.eport.outgoing

**Syntax** outgoing enabledState

**Purpose** This command determines if outgoing CHAP authentication is used

on E port connections. If this is enabled, the switch will issue a CHAP

challenge to authenticate the remote end of the ISL.

**NOTE:** This command requires that the SANtegrity Authentication feature key be installed.

#### **Parameters**

This command has one parameter:

enabledState This parameter enables and disables

outgoing CHAP authentication on all ISLs. Accepted values for this parameter are *enable* or *disable*. Boolean 1 and 0 values may also be substituted.

#### Command Example

Root> config security authentication interface eport
outgoing disable

## config.security.authentication.interface.eport.sequence

**Syntax** sequence me

sequence method1 [method2]

#### **Purpose**

This command sets the sequence that the E port interface will use to authenticate. When the preferred method cannot be contacted, the backup method will be used to authenticate the remote end of the ISL.

**NOTE:** This command requires that the SANtegrity Authentication feature key be installed.

#### **Parameters**

This command has one required parameter, and one optional parameter:

method1 This sets the preferred method of

authentication. Accepted values are local

or *RADIUS*.

method2 This optional parameter sets the backup

method of authentication. This backup method is used when the preferred method cannot be contacted. Accepted

value is *local*.

**NOTE:** A preferred method of *local* and a backup method of *RADIUS* is not an accepted combination because the *local* method can always be contacted.

#### **Command Example**

Root> config security authentication interface eport
sequence RADIUS local

### config.security.authentication.interface.nport.outgoing

**Syntax** outgoing enabledState

Purpose

This command determines if outgoing CHAP authentication is used on N port connections. If this is enabled, the switch will issue a CHAP challenge to authenticate the remote device.

**NOTE:** This command requires that the SANtegrity Authentication feature key be installed.

**Parameters** 

This command has one parameter:

enabledState

This parameter enables and disables outgoing CHAP authentication on all ISLs. Accepted values for this parameter are *enable* or *disable*. Boolean 1 and 0 values may also be substituted.

**Command Example** 

Root> config security authentication interface eport
outgoing disable

## config.security.authentication.interface.nport.sequence

**Syntax** sequence method1 [method2]

**Purpose** 

This command sets the sequence that the N\_port interface will use to authenticate. When the preferred method cannot be contacted, the backup method will be used to authenticate the remote end of the ISL.

**NOTE:** This command requires that the SANtegrity Authentication feature key be installed.

#### **Parameters**

This command has one required parameter, and one optional parameter:

method1 This sets the preferred method of

authentication. Accepted values are local

or RADIUS.

method2 This optional parameter sets the backup

method of authentication. This backup method is used when the preferred method cannot be contacted. Accepted

value is local.

**NOTE:** A preferred method of *local* and a backup method of *RADIUS* is not an accepted combination because the *local* method can always be contacted.

#### **Command Example**

Root> config security authentication interface nport
sequence RADIUS local

## config.security.authentication.interface.osms.outgoing

**Syntax** outgoing enabledState

**Purpose** This command determines if outgoing authentication is used on all

OSMS requests. The OSMS key must be configured prior to setting

the outgoing state to enabled.

**NOTE:** The SANtegrity Authentication feature key must be installed to configure the OSMS outgoing state.

\_\_\_\_

This command has one parameter:

enabledState This parameter enables and disables

FCCT authentication. Accepted values for this parameter are *enable* or *disable*. Boolean 1 and 0 values may also be

substituted.

#### **Command Example**

**Parameters** 

Root> config security authentication interface osms
outgoing 1

### config.security.authentication.interface.osms.setKey

**Syntax** setKey

**Purpose** 

This command sets the FCCT key that is associated to the single OSMS username. This username is a static entry in the local authentication database. This user is not viewable. This command effectively sets the key that will be used in all OSMS authenticated requests. This entry in the user database is only used for the OSMS interface, and cannot be changed.

After issuing this command, you are directed to a password prompt where the actual 16-byte key is entered. After entering the new secret, it must be confirmed in the following prompt. After confirmation, you will be returned to the initial prompt that the command was executed from. No characters will be echoed back to the screen when entering a password, or when confirming a password.

**NOTE:** The SANtegrity Authentication feature key must be installed to configure the FCCT key.

**Parameters** 

This command has no required parameters.

**Command Example** 

Root> config security authentication interface osms

setKey

## config.security.authentication.interface.serial.enhancedAuth

**Syntax** enhancedAuth enhancedAuthState

**Purpose** 

This command sets the enhanced serial authentication state. Enhanced Serial Authentication will require a user to enter a password when gaining access to the serial port interface.

**Parameters** 

This command has one parameter:

enhancedAuthState

This parameter enables and disables enhanced authentication on the serial port interface. Accepted values for this parameter are *enable* or *disable*. Boolean 1 and 0 values may also be substituted.

#### **Command Example**

Root> config security authentication serial enhancedAuth
enable

#### config.security.authentication.interface.show

**Syntax** show interface

Purpose This

This command displays the settings in the local authentication database for a single interface.

**NOTE:** The SANtegrity Authentication feature key must be installed to view the eport and nport information, and the OSMS information.

**Parameters** 

This command has one parameter.

interface The interface that will be displayed. Valid

values for this parameter are:

cli web osms api serial eport nport.

**Command Example** 

Root> config security authentication interface show Web

**Output Example** 

The output for the config.security.authentication.interface.show command displays as follows:

Interface: Web
Outgoing: N/A
Incoming: N/A

Sequence: Local, RADIUS

## config.security.authentication.interface.web.sequence

**Syntax** sequence method1 [method2]

**Purpose** 

This command sets the sequence that the Web interface will use to authenticate. When the preferred method cannot be contacted, the

backup method will be used to authenticate the Web login.

#### **Parameters**

This command has one required parameter, and one optional parameter:

method1 This sets the preferred method of

authentication for the CLI interface. Accepted values are *local* or *RADIUS*.

method2 This optional parameter sets the backup

method of authentication for the CLI interface. This backup method is used when the preferred method cannot be contacted. Accepted value is *local*.

**NOTE:** A preferred method of *local* and a backup method of *RADIUS* is not an accepted combination because the *local* method can always be contacted.

#### **Command Example**

Root> config security authentication interface cli
sequence RADIUS local

### config.security.authentication.port.override

**Syntax** overri

override portNumber [overrideState]

#### **Purpose**

This command sets the outgoing override state for a single port. This setting allows you to override the default outgoing authentication state for either the E\_port or N\_port interface. The default setting will cause the port to use the outgoing state configure for the corresponding interface (either E\_port or N\_port).

**NOTE:** This command requires that the SANtegrity Authentication feature key be installed.

**Parameters** This command has one required parameter, and one optional

parameter:

portNumber Specifies the port number. Valid values

are

0–11 for the Sphereon 4300

0-15 for the Sphereon 3016 and 3216

0–23 for the Sphereon 4500

0–31 for the Sphereon 3032 and 3232

0–63 for the Intrepid 6064

0–127 and 132–143 for the Intrepid 6140

overrideState This parameter sets the outgoing

authentication state for the specified port. Valid values are *enable*, *disable*, or *default*. Boolean 1 and 0 values may also be

substituted.

Command Example Root> config security authentication port override 138

enable

## config.security.authentication.port.show

**Syntax** show

**Purpose** This command displays a table displaying the outgoing override

state for each port.

**Parameters** This command has no parameters.

**Command Example Root>** config security authentication port show

**Output** This command displays all valid user names in the local database for

the specified interface.

Port The port number.

Override State The outgoing authentication override

state.

**Output Example** The output for the config.security.authentication.port.show

command displays as follows:

Port	Override State
0	Default
1	Default
2	Enable
3	Default
4	Disable

### config.security.authentication.RADIUS.attempts

**syntax** attempts index attempts

**Purpose** This command configures the number of attempts a packet will be

sent to a RADIUS server if a response is not received before the timeout. After the transmit attempt limit is reached, the switch will, if applicable, move on to the next defined RADIUS server. The default

is 3 attempts.

**Parameters** This command has two required parameters:

index Index of the RADIUS sever (1-3) to

change the transmit attempts value.

attempts The number of transmit attempts. Valid

values are between 1 and 100.

**Command Example** Root> config security authentication RADIUS attempts 3 20

## config.security.authentication.RADIUS.deadtime

**Syntax** deadtime minutes

**Purpose** This command configures the number of minutes a RADIUS server is

marked as "dead". If a RADIUS server does not respond to an authentication request, it can be marked as "dead" for a specified time interval. This may speed up authentication by eliminating timeouts and retransmissions. If no alternate RADIUS servers are available (when only one server is configured or when all are marked dead), then the deadtime is ignored. Deadtime may be 0 to 1440

minutes. The default is 0.

**Parameters** This command has one required parameter:

minutes The number of minutes a RADIUS server

is marked "dead" before it is contacted again. Valid values are between 0 and

1440.

Command Example Root> config security authentication RADIUS deadtime 120

### config.security.authentication.RADIUS.deleteServer

**Syntax** deleteServer index

**Purpose** This command removes a RADIUS server from the RADIUS server

list. If you delete a server, and there are servers configured in higher numbered slots, these servers will be automatically moved up to the

first available slots.

**Parameters** This command has one required parameter.

index Index of the server to be removed.

**Command Example** Root> config security authentication RADIUS deleteServer

## config.security.authentication.RADIUS.server

**Syntax** server index [IP:port]

**Purpose** This command adds or modifies one RADIUS server, at a given index, that will be used for authentication. Servers are queried in the order listed, so the primary server must be the first one in the list.

There are three slots available for RADIUS servers. Servers will be added into the list by the index value. The range is 1 to 3. If a server is added and there is an empty slot before that server, it will be shifted up to the empty slot. The IP:port is the IP address and the UDP port

on the RADIUS server.

**NOTE:** If you want to configure a RADIUS server without a key, you must specify the key as "". The set of double quotes is an empty string in the CLI.

**Parameters** This command has one required parameter, and two optional

parameters:

index Index of the RADIUS server (1-3) to

add/modify.

IP IP address of the server.

port The UDP port number.

Command Example Root> config security authentication RADIUS server 3

14.2.114.183:6

## config.security.authentication.RADIUS.show

Syntax show

**Purpose** This command displays the current RADIUS server configuration.

**Parameters** This command has no parameters.

Command Example Root> config security authentication RADIUS show

**Output** This command displays all three configured RADIUS servers.

Deadtime The amount of time a server is marked as

"dead".

Server The IP address and UDP port of the

configured RADIUS server.

Attempts The number of transmit attempts.

Timeout The timeout value for a server in seconds.

# **Output Example** The output for the config.security.authentication.RADIUS.show

command displays as follows:

Deadtime: (

Index	IP Address	Port	Attempts	Timeout
1	1.1.1.1	1111	3	2
2	2.2.2.2	2222	3	2
3				

### config.security.authentication.RADIUS.timeout

**Syntax** timeout index seconds

**Purpose** This command configures the number of seconds to wait for a

response from the RADIUS server before retransmitting a packet. The

default is 2 seconds.

**Parameters** This command has two required parameters:

> index Index of the RADIUS sever (1-3) to

> > change the timeout value.

seconds The number of seconds before the

RADIUS server retransmits. Valid values

are between 1 and 1000.

**Command Example** Root> config security authentication RADIUS timeout 3 360

### config.security.authentication.switch.setSecret

Syntax SetSecret

**Purpose** 

This command sets the CHAP secret that is associated with the switch. This command effectively sets the secret for the local WWN username in the local authentication user database. The switch secret is used for all incoming CHAP challenges on the E port and N port interfaces.

After issuing this command, you are directed to a "password" prompt where the actual 16-byte secret is entered. After entering the new secret, it must be confirmed in the following prompt. After confirmation, you are returned to the initial prompt that the command was executed from. No characters will be echoed back to the screen when entering a password, or when confirming a password. See *Passwords and Secrets* on page 1-14 for valid characters.

**NOTE:** The SANtegrity Authentication feature key must be installed to configure switch secret.

**Parameters** This command has no required parameters.

#### **Command Example**

Root> config security authentication switch setSecret

### config.security.authentication.user

One of the fundamental concepts of the authentication portion of the Command Line Interface is that all secured interfaces have interchangeable users that are stored in a single local authentication user database. In the past, CLI has supported authorization for only two username/password pairs (one Administrator-level and another Operator-level). These two username/password pairs were also unique to CLI interface. With this release, a CLI user can now configure multiple users for his own interface, as well as for other management entities and FC connections. For this reason, the security userrights branch of commands has been removed from the command tree.

#### config.security.authentication.user.add

**Syntax** 

add username interface1 [interface2]

#### **Purpose**

This command adds a new user to the local authentication database. Each user can be assigned a combination of interfaces that will authenticate the new username/password combination. After executing this command, the user will be moved to a new password prompt where the user will enter a password; the password must then be confirmed in next prompt. After confirming the new password, the user will be returned to the initial prompt. No characters will be echoed back to the screen when entering a password, or when confirming a password.

All new users will be assigned a role of "none"; a subsequent "role" command must be executed to assign a role. Web and CLI users must be assigned a role before they can access the CLI or Web interfaces.

**NOTE:** The SANtegrity Authentication feature key must be installed to configure E port and N port usernames.

#### **Parameters**

This command has two required parameters, and an additional password parameter at the prompt after the command.

username

The new user name that will be added to the local authentication database. If the entered user name already exists in the user database, an error will be shown. This parameter can be from 1-23 characters in length for an API, Web or CLI username. E Port and N Port usernames must be entered as a standard colon delimited WWN. All characters in the printable USASCII character set are valid with the exception of spaces, single quotes, and double quotes.

interfaces

This is a list of interfaces that will be assigned to the associated username. Accepted values for this parameter are:

cli web api eport nport

password

Sets the password for the new login username. This parameter can be from 1-24 characters in length for a Web or CLI password. CHAP secrets and FCCT keys must be exactly 16 bytes long for API, OSMS, E Port, and N Port interfaces. This parameter will not be echoed to the screen. See *Passwords and Secrets* on page 1-14 for valid characters.

**NOTE:** Currently the only possible combination of multiple interfaces is (Web and CLI).

**Command Example** 

Root> config security authentication user add
01:2A:3f:4:5:0:0 eport

config.security.authentication.user.delete

**Syntax** delete username

**Purpose** This command deletes an entry from the local authentication

database. Both the Web and CLI interfaces must have at least one

valid username with an "Administrator" role.

**Parameters** This command has one parameter:

username A valid username in the local

authentication database.

Command Example Root> config security authentication user delete

01:2A:3f:4:5:0:0

#### config.security.authentication.user.modify

**Syntax** modify username interface1 [interface2]

**Purpose** 

This command modifies an existing user in the local authentication database. The user password and the combination of interfaces can be modified with this command. After executing this command, you are prompted to enter a password, similar to behavior of the user.add command.

The role of a user will remain the same unless the currently assigned role is invalid for the new combination of interfaces. If the role is no longer valid for an interface combination, the role will be changed back to "none". At least one username with an "Administrator" role must exist in the user database at all times for both the Web and CLI interfaces.

**NOTE:** The SANtegrity Authentication feature key must be installed to configure E port and N port usernames.

#### **Parameters**

This command has two required parameters, and an additional password parameter at the prompt after the command:

username

The existing user name whose fields will be modified in the local authentication database. If the entered user name does not exist in the user database, an error will be shown. This parameter can be from 1-23 characters in length for an API, Web or CLI username. E Port and N Port usernames must be entered as a standard colon delimited WWN. All characters in the printable USASCII character set are valid with the exception of spaces, single quotes, and double quotes.

interfaces

This is a list of interfaces that will be assigned to the associated username. Accepted values for this parameter are:

cli web api eport nport.

password

Sets the password for the existing username. This parameter can be from 1-24 characters in length for a Web or CLI username. CHAP secrets must be exactly 16 bytes long for API, OSMS, E Port, and N Port interfaces. This parameter will not be echoed to the screen. See *Passwords and Secrets* on page 1-14 for valid characters.

**NOTE:** Currently the only possible combination of multiple interfaces is (Web and CLI) or (E port or N port).

#### **Command Example**

Root> config security authentication user modify
01:2A:3f:4:5:0:0 nport

## config.security.authentication.user.role

**Syntax** role username privilegeLevel

**Purpose** This command sets the role value that is associated to an existing

username. The role value can either be set to an administrator or an operator. This value defaults to "none" when the user is first added to the database. This value must be changed for all new CLI and Web users before they will be allowed access to their respective interfaces.

**Parameters** This command has two required parameters:

username A valid Web or CLI username in the local

authentication database.

privilegeLevel This parameter assigns the privilege level

to a username. Currently only Web and CLI users can be assigned a role value.

This parameter must be either

administrator or operator.

Command Example Root> config security authentication user role

01:2A:3f:4:5:0:0 administrator

#### config.security.authentication.user.show

**Syntax** show interface

**Purpose** This command displays a single interface from the local

authentication database.

**Parameters** This command has one optional parameter:

interface The interface that will be displayed.

Accepted values for this parameter are:

cli web api eport nport.

Command Example Root> config security authentication user show web

**Output Example** The output for the config.security.authentication.user.show

command displays as follows:

Interface: Web

Username	Interfaces	Role
johndoe_1223 ewsOperator	Web,CLI Web	Administrator Operator
ewsoperacor	web	Operator
Operator	Web,CLI	Operator

#### config.security.fabricBinding

Fabric Binding functionality, provided by the SANtegrity Binding feature, allows you to bind the switch or director to specified fabrics so that it can communicate only with those fabrics. With Fabric Binding enabled, the product can communicate only with fabrics that are included in the Fabric Binding Membership List (FBML).

Using Fabric Binding, you can allow specific switches to attach to specific fabrics in the SAN. This provides security from accidental fabric merges and potential fabric disruption when fabrics become segmented because they cannot merge.

#### Fabric Binding Commands

The config.security.fabricBinding commands function in a different way from most CLI commands, which are single action commands that take effect immediately. Most of the Fabric Binding commands affect a temporary copy of an FBML in the work area, which is called the Pending FBML. When this temporary copy, the pending list, is activated to the fabric, it is called the Active FBML.

**ATTENTION!** One factor to consider, when using CLI commands to view and configure Fabric Binding settings, is that the SANpilot<sup>®</sup> interface can change Fabric Binding status and FBMLs, if it is used at the same time as the CLI.

Because not all the verification of the Pending FBML can occur on the temporary copy in the work area, it is possible, however unlikely, that the copy of the list encounters no errors until the list is activated to the fabric.

**NOTE:** A Sphereon 4300 Switch cannot participate in a fabric, unless the Fabric Capable feature is enabled. For more information, see the *McDATA Sphereon 4300 Switch Installation and Service Manual* (620-000171).

### Fabric Binding Membership Terminology

Two types of FBMLs are configured using the CLI:

- Active FBML: When fabric binding is active, the active FBML is the list of fabric members with which the product is allowed to communicate. If fabric binding is disabled, this list is empty.
- Pending FBML: A list used to configure an FBML before it is made active on the product. Changes to the pending FBML are not implemented in the fabric until they are saved and activated using the *config.security.fabricBinding.activatePending* command as documented on page 2-53.

The following terms apply to the switches and directors that are part of the FBMLs:

- Local: The switch or director product that you are configuring. This is a required FBML member.
- Attached: A switch or director that is currently in a fabric with the local product. Any switch and director that is attached is a required FBML member.
- Unattached: A switch or director that is not currently in a fabric with the local product. These switches and directors are unattached if they have been added manually to the pending FBML, or if they segmented from the local fabric.

#### Enable/Disable and Online State Functions

In order for Fabric Binding to function, specific operating parameters and optional features must be enabled. Also, there are specific requirements for disabling these parameters and features when the director or switch is offline or online. Be aware of the following:

- Because switches are bound to a fabric by World Wide Name (WWN) and domain ID, the Insistent Domain ID option in the *Configure Switch Parameters* dialog box is automatically enabled if Fabric Binding is enabled. You cannot disable Insistent Domain ID while Fabric Binding is active and the switch is online.
- If Fabric Binding is enabled and the switch is online, you cannot disable Insistent Domain ID.
- If Fabric Binding is enabled and the director is offline, you can disable Insistent Domain ID, but this will disable Fabric Binding.
- You cannot disable Fabric Binding if Enterprise Fabric Mode is enabled. However, if Enterprise Fabric Mode is disabled, you can disable Fabric Binding.

**NOTE:** Fabric Binding can be disabled when the switch is offline.

## config.security.fabricBinding.activatePending

Syntax activatePending

Purpose This command activates the fabric binding configuration contained in

the pending work area to the fabric. The Pending FBML becomes the

Active FBML, and fabric binding is made functional.

**NOTE:** This command takes effect immediately. The CLI verifies the list

before activating it to the fabric.

**Parameters** This command has no parameters.

Command Example Root> config security fabricBinding activatePending

## config.security.fabricbinding.addAttachedMembers

Syntax addAttachedMembers

This command adds all the current members of the fabric to the Purpose

Pending FBML. If a fabric member's domain ID or WWN already

exists in the list, it is not added.

**Parameters** This command has no parameters.

**Command Example** Root> config security fabricbinding addAttachedMembers

### config.security.fabricBinding.addMember

**Syntax** addMember wwn domainId

Purpose This command adds a new member to the Pending FBML in the

fabric binding work area. The number of entries is limited to the maximum available domain IDs for the fabric, which is 239.

NOTE: Changes from this command are not activated to the fabric until the

activatePending command is issued.

**Parameters** This command has two parameters:

wwn Specifies the world wide name (WWN) of the

member to be added to the Pending FBML. The value of the WWN must be in colon-delimited

hexadecimal notation (for example,

AA:00:AA:00:AA:00:AA:00).

domainId The domain ID of the member to be added to

the Pending FBML. Valid domain IDs range

from 1 to 239.

**Command Example** Root> config security fabricBinding addMember

AA:99:23:23:08:14:88:C1 2

## config.security.fabricBinding.clearMemList

**Syntax** clearMemList

**Purpose** This command clears the Pending FBML in the working area.

Members that are attached remain in the list, because the Pending

FBML must contain all attached members to become active.

**NOTE:** This information is not saved to the fabric until the activatePending command is issued. When the list is cleared, the CLI automatically adds the

managed switch to the Pending FBML.

**Parameters** This command has no parameters.

Command Example Root> config security fabricBinding clearMemList

### config.security.fabricbinding.deactivateFabBind

Syntax deactivateFabBind

**Purpose** This command deactivates the active FBML on the fabric. The Active

FBML is erased when this command is executed.

**NOTE:** This command takes effect immediately in the fabric.

**Parameters** This command has no parameters.

**Command Example** Root> config security fabricbinding deactivateFabBind

### config.security.fabricBinding.deleteMember

Syntax deleteMember wwn domainId

**Purpose** This command removes a member from the Pending FBML in the

fabric binding work area. The local member and attached members

cannot be deleted from the list.

**NOTE:** Changes are not activated to the fabric until the activatePending

command is issued.

**Parameters** This command has two parameters:

> Specifies the WWN of the member to be wwn

> > removed from the Pending FBML. The value of

the WWN must be in colon-delimited hexadecimal notation (for example,

AA:00:AA:00:AA:00:AA:00).

domainId The domain ID of the member to be removed

from the Pending FBML. Valid domain IDs

range from 1 to 239.

**Command Examples** Root> config security fabricBinding deleteMember

AA:99:23:23:08:14:88:C1

Root> config security fabricBinding deleteMember 2

## config.security.fabricBinding.replacePending

**Syntax** replacePending

**Purpose** This command replaces the Pending FBML with the fabric binding

configuration that is currently loaded on the fabric.

**Parameters** This command has no parameters.

Command Example Root> config security fabricBinding replacePending

### config.security.fabricBinding.showActive

**Syntax** showActive

**Purpose** This command displays the fabric binding configuration (active

FBML) saved on the fabric. It performs the same function as

show.security.fabricBinding on page 2-180.

**Parameters** This command has no parameters.

**Output** This command displays the following fabric binding configuration

data:

Domain ID The domain ID of the FBML member. Valid

domain ID's range from 1 to 239.

WWN The world wide name (WWN) of the FBML

member in colon-delimited hexadecimal

notation.

Attachment Indicates whether the FBML member is Local,

Status Attached, or Unattached. For more information,

see Fabric Binding Membership Terminology on

page 2-51.

**Output Example** The output from the config.security.fabricBinding.showActive command displays as follows.

Domain 1 (20:30:40:50:60:70:8F:1A) (Local) Domain 3 (00:11:22:33:44:55:66:77) (Unattached) Domain 2 (88:99:AA:BB:CC:DD:EE:FF) (Attached) Domain 14 (11:55:35:45:24:78:98:FA) (Attached)

### config.security.fabricBinding.showPending

Syntax showPending

**Purpose** This command displays the pending FBML, which may not reflect

what is active on the fabric.

**Parameters** This command has no parameters.

Output The fabric binding configuration data is displayed as a table that

includes the following properties of the Pending FBML.

Domain ID The domain ID of the FBML member. Valid

domain ID's range from 1 to 239.

**WWN** The world wide name (WWN) of the FBML

member in colon-delimited hexadecimal

notation.

Attachment

Status Attached, or Unattached. For more information,

see Fabric Binding Membership Terminology on

Indicates whether the FBML member is Local,

page 2-51.

#### **Output Example**

The output from the config.security.fabricBinding.showPending command displays as follows.

```
Domain 1 (20:30:40:50:60:70:8F:1A) (Local)
Domain 3 (00:11:22:33:44:55:66:77) (Unattached)
Domain 2 (88:99:AA:BB:CC:DD:EE:FF) (Attached)
Domain 14 (11:55:35:45:24:78:98:FA) (Attached)
```

## config.security.portBinding

The Port Binding CLI commands enable you to "bind" a specific switch or director port to the WWN of an attached node, switch, or director for exclusive communication.

## config.security.portBinding.bound

Syntax bound portNumber portBindingState **Purpose** This command sets the port binding state for a given port.

**Parameters** This command has two parameters.

portNumber Specifies the port number for which the port

binding state is being set. Valid port number

values are:

0–11 for the Sphereon 4300

0-15 for the Sphereon 3016 and 3216

0–23 for the Sphereon 4500

0–31 for the Sphereon 3032 and 3232

0–63 for the Intrepid 6064

0–127 and 132–143 for the Intrepid 6140

portBindingState Specifies the port binding state as active or

inactive. Valid values are *true* and *false*. *true* sets the port binding to active. The

specified port is bound to the WWN configured with the config.security.portBinding.wwn command. If no WWN has been configured, no

devices can log in to that port.

false sets the port binding to inactive. Any device is free to connect to the specified port in this state, regardless of the WWN setting. Boolean 1 and 0 may be substituted as values.

Command Examples Root> config security portBinding bound 4 true

Root> config security portBinding bound 4 1

## config.security.portBinding.show

**Syntax** show portNumber

**Purpose** This command shows port binding configuration for a single port.

**Parameters** This command has one parameter.

portNumber Specifies the port number for which the port

binding configuration will be shown. Valid

values are:

0–11 for the Sphereon 4300

0-15 for the Sphereon 3016 and 3216

0–23 for the Sphereon 4500

0–31 for the Sphereon 3032 and 3232

0-63 for the Intrepid 6064

0-127 and 132-143 for the Intrepid 6140

Command Example Root> config security portBinding show 4

**Output** The port binding configuration date is displayed as a table that includes the following properties.

Port Number The port number.

WWN Binding The state of port binding for the specified port,

either active or inactive.

Bound WWN The WWN of the device that is bound to the

specified port. If this field is blank, no device

has been bound to the specified port.

Output Example The output from the config.security.portBinding.show command

displays as follows.

Port Number: 4
WWN Binding: Active

Bound WWN: AA:99:23:23:08:14:88:C1

## config.security.portBinding.wwn

**Syntax** wwn portNumber boundWwn

**Purpose** This command configures the single device WWN to which a port is

bound.

#### **Parameters** This command has two parameters.

portNumber Specified the port number for which the bound

WWN is being set. Valid port number values

0–11 for the Sphereon 4300

0–15 for the Sphereon 3016 and 3216

0–23 for the Sphereon 4500

0–31 for the Sphereon 3032 and 3232

0–63 for the Intrepid 6064

0–127 and 132–143 for the Intrepid 6140

boundWwn

Specifies the WWN of the device that is being bound to the specified port. The value must be entered in colon-delimited hexadecimal notation (for example, 11:22:33:44:55:66:AA:BB).

If the boundWwn is configured and the

portBindState is:

Active—only the device described by

boundWwn is able to connect to the specified

port.

Inactive—the WWN is retained, but any device

can connect to the specified port.

Instead of the WWN, either of two values can

be entered in this parameter:

attached automatically configures the currently attached device WWN as the bound WWN.

remove changes the WWN to the default value, 00:00:00:00:00:00:00:00. Even though this removes the WWN-port association, if the

portBindingState value set with the

config.security.portBinding.bound command is still *true* (the port binding is active), other devices are prevented from logging in to this port. To allow other devices to log in to this port, use the config.security.portBinding.bound command to set the portBindingState parameter

to false.

Command Examples Root> config security portBinding wwn 4

AA:99:23:23:08:14:88:C1

Root> config security portBinding wwn 4 attached

Root> config security portBinding wwn 4 remove

### config.security.ssh.resetKeys

**Syntax** resetKeys

**Purpose** This command resets the SSH (secure shell) encryption keys to their

factory default (unconfigured). The next time a client connects using

SSH the server will generate new keys.

**Parameters** This command has no parameters

### config.security.ssh.setState

**Syntax** setState sshEnableState

**Purpose** This command sets the enabled state for the SSH interface. In order

for an SSH client connection to be accepted, the state must be set to *enable*; otherwise, only Telnet can be accepted. Either SSH can be enabled, or Telnet can be enabled, but not both at the same time.

**Parameters** This command has one parameter:

sshEnableState This parameter can be set to *enable* or

disable. Boolean 1 and 0 values may also

be substituted.

Command Example Root> config security ssh setState enable

## config.security.ssh.show

Syntax show

**Purpose** This command displays SSH state.

**Parameters** This command has no parameters.

Command Example config security ssh show

**Output** The output of the config.security.ssh.show command displays the

following data:

SSH Indicates if the SSH interface to CLI is

enabled or disabled.

Telnet Indicates if the Telnet interface to CLI is

enabled or disabled.

Output Example SSH: enabled

Telnet: disabled

### config.security.switchAcl

The access control list (ACL) feature allows a user with appropriate rights to configure a set of IP addresses that are allowed to make an IP management connection to the product.

## config.security.switchAcl.addRange

**Syntax** addRange startIPAddress endIPAddress

**Purpose** This command adds a new range of IP addresses to the access control

list.

**Parameters** This command has the following parameters:

startIPAddress The starting IP Address of the desired range.

The address must be entered in dotted decimal

form (such as, 10.0.0.0).

endIPAddress The ending IP Address of the desired range.

The address must be entered in dotted decimal

form (such as, 10.0.0.0).

The maximum number of entries in this command is 32.

**NOTE:** The starting IP address must be lesser than the ending IP address.

#### **Command Example**

Root> config security switchAcl addRange 10.0.0.0
10.0.0.2

#### config.security.switchAcl.deleteRange

**Syntax** deleteRange startIPAddress endIPAddress

**Purpose** This command deletes a range of IP addresses from the access control

list. This range must exactly match one of the existing ranges in the

access control list.

**Parameters** This command has the following parameters:

startIPAddress The starting IP Address of the range to be

deleted. The address must be entered in dotted

decimal form (such as, 10.0.0.0).

clear - Using the optional 'clear' parameter by itself will remove all of the entries from the

access control list.

endIPAddress The ending IP Address of the range to be

deleted. The address must be entered in dotted

decimal form (such as, 10.0.0.0).

Command Example Root> config security switchAcl deleteRange 10.0.0.0

10.0.0.2

## config.security.switchAcl.setState

**Syntax** setState aclEnabledState

**Purpose** This command sets the enabled state of the access control list. In

order for the access control list to be enforced, the state must be set to

enable.

**Parameters** This command has one parameter:

aclEnabledState This parameter can be set to *enable* or *disable*.

Boolean 1 and 0 values may also be substituted.

Command Example Root> config security switchAcl setState 1

#### config.security.switchAcl.show

Syntax show

**Purpose** This command displays the contents of the access control list.

**Parameters** This command has no parameters.

Command Example Root> config security switchACL show

**Output** This command displays the following access control list information:

Starting IP The starting IP Address of the range in the

Address access control list.

Ending IP The ending IP Address of the range in the

Address access control list.

**Output Example** The output from the config.security.switchAcl.show command displays as follows.

ACL State: Disabled

Starting IP Address Ending IP Address
-----110.80.1.1 110.80.255.255
110.81.1.10 110.81.1.255
200.11.15.1 200.11.255.128

## config.security.switchBinding

Switch Binding CLI commands allow you to enable the product to communicate only with nodes, switches, and directors that are listed on the Switch Binding Membership List (SBML). Switch Binding restricts connections to only the devices listed on the SBML and allows no other devices to communicate with the switch. When an unauthorized WWN attempts to log in, it is denied a connection and an event is posted to the Event Log. This provides security in environments that include a large number of nodes, switches, and directors by ensuring that only the specified set of WWNs are able to attach to the managed product.

You can use the Switch Binding commands to enable Switch Binding and to create and change the SBML. Switch Binding is available only if the SANtegrity Binding feature is installed.

# Enable, Disable and Online State Functions

For Switch Binding to function, specific operating parameters and optional features must be enabled. Also, there are specific requirements for disabling these parameters and features:

- Switch Binding can be enabled or disabled whether the product is offline or online.
- Enabling Enterprise Fabric Mode automatically enables Switch Binding.
- You cannot disable Switch Binding if Enterprise Fabric Mode is enabled. However, if Enterprise Fabric Mode is disabled, you can disable Switch Binding.
- If Enterprise Fabric Mode is enabled and the director or switch is online, you cannot disable Switch Binding.
- If Enterprise Fabric Mode is enabled and the director or switch is offline you can disable Switch Binding, but this also disables Enterprise Fabric Mode.
- WWNs can be added to the SBML without regard to whether Switch Binding is enabled or disabled.

### config.security.switchBinding.addMember

**Syntax** addMember wwn

**Purpose** This command adds a new member to the SBML. A maximum

number of 256 members may be added to the SBML.

**Parameters** This command has one parameter:

wwn Specifies the switch or N\_Port device WWN of

the member to be added to the SBML. The value of the WWN must be in colon-delimited hexadecimal notation (for example,

AA:00:AA:00:AA:00:AA:00).

**Command Example** Root> config security switchBinding addMember

AA:99:23:23:08:14:88:C1

### config.security.switchBinding.deleteMember

**Syntax** deleteMember wwn

**Purpose** This command removes a member from the SBML. The user cannot

remove any member currently logged into the switch.

**Parameters** This command has one parameter:

wwn Specifies the switch or N\_Port device WWN of

the member to be removed from the SBML. The value of the WWN must be in colon-delimited

hexadecimal notation (for example,

AA:00:AA:00:AA:00:AA:00). The user may also enter *all* for this argument to clear the SBML completely. Note that the user cannot clear a WWN that is currently logged into the switch.

Command Example Root> config security switchBinding deleteMember

AA:99:23:23:08:14:88:C1

### config.security.switchBinding.setState

**Syntax** setState switchBindingState

**Purpose** This command sets the switch binding state on the switch.

#### **Parameters** This command has one parameter:

switchBindingState

Sets the switch binding state for the switch. Valid values are:

*disable* - Disable switch binding. Devices (servers, storage, and other switches) are allowed to connect to the switch without restrictions.

*eRestrict* - Enable switch binding and restrict E\_Port connections. E\_Ports are prevented from forming ISL connections unless explicitly identified in the SBML. F\_Port connections are allowed without restriction.

fRestrict - Enable switch binding and restrict F\_Port connections. Server and (or) storage devices are prevented from forming F\_Port connections with the switch unless explicitly identified in the SBML. E\_Ports are allowed to form ISL connections without restriction.

allRestrict - Enable switch binding and restrict E\_Port and F\_Port connections. Both E\_Ports and F\_Ports prohibit connections with all devices unless explicitly identified in the SBML.

#### **Command Example**

Root> config security switchBinding setState allRestrict

### config.security.switchBinding.show

Syntax show

**Purpose** This command displays the switch binding configuration.

**Parameters** This command has no parameters.

Output

This command displays the following switch binding configuration data:

switchBindingState The state of switch binding, which can have

the following values: Disabled, Enabled and Restricting F\_Ports, Enabled and Restricting E\_Ports, or Enabled and Restricting All

Ports.

Switch Binding Membership List The WWNs of members of the SBML saved

on the switch.

**Output Example** 

The output from the config.security.switchBinding.show command displays as follows.

Switch Binding State: Enabled and Restricting E Ports

00:11:22:33:44:55:66:77 88:99:AA:BB:CC:DD:EE:FF 11:55:35:45:24:78:98:FA

### config.snmp.addCommunity

**Syntax** addCommunity commIndex commName writeAuthorization

trapRecipient udpPortNum

**Purpose** This command adds an SNMP community to the SNMP

configuration.

**Parameters** 

This command has five parameters. Up to six community names and trap recipients may be defined.

commIndex Specifies the community to be created or

edited. Valid values are integers in the

range 1–6.

commName Specifies the community name of the

community specified by commIndex. The community name must not exceed 32 characters in length. Valid characters include all those in the ISO Latin-1

character set. Duplicate community names are allowed, but the corresponding writeAuthorization values must match.

writeAuthorization Specifies the write authorization state of the

community. Valid values are *enable* and *disable*. Boolean 1 and 0 may be substituted

as values.

trapRecipient Specifies the trap recipient. Values must be

4 bytes in dotted-decimal format.

udpPortNum Specifies the user datagram protocol (UDP)

port number to which the director sends traps for each recipient. The value can be a decimal number or *default*. The default value is 162. Valid values include all legal

UDP port numbers.

**Command Example** 

Root> config snmp addCommunity 1 CommunityName1 enabled

123.123.123.123 162

### config.snmp.authTraps

**Syntax** authTraps enabledState

**Purpose** This command enables or disables the authentication traps to be sent

to SNMP management stations when unauthorized stations try to

access SNMP information from the director or switch.

**Parameters** This command has one parameter.

enabledState Specifies whether the authentication traps are

enabled. Valid values are *enable* and *disable*. Boolean 1 and 0 may be substituted as values.

**Command Examples** Root> config snmp authTraps enable

Root> config snmp authTraps 1

#### config.snmp.deleteCommunity

**Syntax** deleteCommunity commIndex

**Purpose** This command entirely deletes a community from the SNMP.

**Parameters** This command has one parameter.

commIndex Specifies the community to be deleted. Valid

values are integers in the range 1–6. This value was set in the commIndex parameter of the config.snmp.addCommunity command. Valid

values are integers in the range 1–6.

**Command Example** Root> config snmp deleteCommunity 5

### config.snmp.setFaMibVersion

**Syntax** setFaMibVersion versionNumber

**Purpose** This command sets the version of the Fibre Alliance MIB with which

the SNMP agent interacts. The version number can be set to 3.0 or 3.1.

**Parameters** This command has one parameter.

versionNumber Sets the version of the Fibre Alliance MIB

version number. Accepted values for this

command are 3.0 or 3.1.

**Command Example** Root> config snmp setFaMibVersion 3.1

#### config.snmp.setState

Syntax setState enabledState

**Purpose** This command enables or disables the SNMP agent. When disabled,

the SNMP agent does not respond to any requests or send any traps.

**Parameters** This command has one parameter.

> enabledState Sets the state of the SNMP agent. This

> > parameter can be set to enable or disable. Boolean 1 and 0 values may also be

substituted.

**Command Example** Root> config snmp setState 1

config.snmp.show

Syntax show

Purpose This command shows the switch SNMP configuration.

**Parameters** This command has no parameters.

**Command Example** Root> config snmp show

> Output The switch configuration data is displayed as a table that includes the

following properties.

SNMP Agent

State

The state of the SNMP agent. If it is disabled, the SNMP state does not respond to any requests and does not produce any traps.

FA MIB Version

Number

Version of the MIB that the SNMP agent is

configured to use.

Authentication

Traps

The state of the authentication traps (for example, enabled) that are sent to SNMP management stations when unauthorized stations attempt to access SNMP information

from the switch.

Index The community index number. Community The name of the community.

Name

WriteAuth The write authorization state.

Trap Recipient The address of the trap recipient shown in

4-byte dotted-decimal format.

**UDP** Port The user datagram protocol (UDP) port number

to which the director will send traps for each

recipient.

**Output Example** The output from the config.snmp.show command displays as follows.

SNMP Agent State: FA MIB Version Number: 3.0 Authentication Trans.

Enabled Enablod

	Community Name	Enabled	WriteAuth	Trap Recipient	UDP Port
1 2 3 4 5	CommunityName1 CommunityName2 CommunityName3 public		Enabled Enabled Disabled Enabled	123.123.123.123 10.25.25.10 132.44.85.224	162 144 162 162

### config.switch

All commands under this branch operate on a particular switch attribute. Switch attributes are those attributes that are specific to the Fibre Channel switch nature of the product.

Some of the config.switch commands require that the switch be set offline. (Use the maint.system.setOnlineState to set the switch offline.) If these commands are entered while the switch is online, an error message results.

### config.switch.domainRSCN

Syntax domainRSCN domainRSCNState

**Purpose** This command sets the domain RSCN state for the switch. The switch

can be either offline or online when this command is executed. When this parameter is enabled, domain register for state change notifications (domain RSCNs) are sent between end devices in a

fabric to provide additional connection information to host bus adapters (HBA) and storage devices. As an example, this information might be that a logical path has been broken because of a physical event, such as a fiber optic cable being disconnected from a port.

**Parameters** 

This command has one parameter.

domainRSCNState

Specifies whether the domain RSCN state is enabled. Valid values are *enable* and *disable*. Boolean 1 and 0 may be substituted as values.

**Command Example** 

Root> config switch domainRSCN 1

config.switch.edTOV

**Syntax** 

edTOV timeoutValue

**Purpose** 

This command sets the E\_D\_TOV for the switch.

**NOTE:** The switch must be set offline before this command is entered.

Special care should be used when scripting this command due to its

relationship with R\_A\_TOV.

**Parameters** 

This command has one parameter.

timeoutValue

Specifies the new E\_D\_TOV value. The units for this value are tenths of a second. This parameter

must be an integer in the range 2–600 (0.2 second to 60 seconds), and it must be

smaller than the R\_A\_TOV.

Command Example

Root> config switch edTOV 4

config.switch.insistDomainId

Syntax

insistDomainId insistentDomainIdState

Purpose

This command sets the insistent domain ID state for the switch.

**Parameters** This command has one parameter.

insistentDomainIdState Specifies whether the insistent domain ID

state is enabled. Valid values are *enable* and *disable*. Boolean 1 and 0 may be substituted

as values.

Command Example Root> config switch insistDomainId 1

**NOTE:** The Insistent Domain ID must be enabled, if the Enterprise Fabric Mode (an optional SANtegrity feature) or Preferred Path is enabled.

### config.switch.interopMode

**Syntax** interopMode interopMode

**Purpose** This command sets the interoperability mode for the switch. The

switch must be offline to complete this command.

**NOTE:** The switch must be set offline before this command is entered.

**Parameters** This command has one parameter.

interopMode Specifies the interoperability mode. Valid

values are *mcdata* and *open*:

mcdata — McDATA Fabric 1.0. Select this mode if the fabric contains only McDATA switches and directors that are also operating in

and directors that are also operating in

McDATA Fabric 1.0 mode.

*open* — Open Fabric 1.0. Select this mode if the fabric contains McDATA switches and directors and other open-fabric compliant switches. Select this mode for managing heterogeneous

fabrics.

Command Example Root> config switch interopMode open

config.switch.ltdFabRSCN

**Syntax** ltdFabRSCN ltdFabRSCNState

**Purpose** This command sets the status of limited fabric RSCNs. When enabled,

fabric register for state change notifications (RSCNs) are suppressed

during an IPL.

**Parameters** This command has one parameter.

ltdFabRSCNState Specifies whether the limited fabric RSCN state

is enabled. Valid values are *enable* and *disable*. Boolean 1 and 0 may be substituted as values.

Command Example Root> config switch ltdFabRSCN 1

config.switch.prefDomainId

Syntax prefDomainId domainId

**Purpose** This command sets the preferred domain ID for the switch. The

switch must be offline to complete this command.

**NOTE:** The switch must be set offline before this command is entered.

**Parameters** This command has one parameter.

> domainId Specifies the new preferred domain ID value.

> > This parameter must be an integer in the range

1–31.

Command Example Root> config switch prefDomainId 1

config.switch.priority

Syntax priority Priority

**Purpose** This command sets the switch priority.

**NOTE:** The switch must be set offline before this command is entered.

#### **Parameters** This command has one parameter.

Priority Specifies the switch priority. Valid values are:

principal, default, or neverprincipal.

principal — sets the numerical switch priority to 1. The switch with a priority of 1 becomes the principal switch; however, if two or more switches have a priority of 1, the switch with the lowest WWN becomes the principal switch. default — sets the numerical switch priority to 254. If no switch is set to principal, the switch with a priority 254 becomes the principal switch; however, if two or more switches have a priority of 254, the switch with the lowest WWN becomes the principal switch.

neverprincipal — sets the numerical switch priority to 255. This switch is not able to become the principal switch.

At least one switch in a multiswitch fabric must have a switch priority value of *principal* or *default*.

The number codes 2–253 are not now in use.

**Command Example** Root> config switch priority principal

config.switch.raTOV

**Syntax** raTOV timeoutValue

**Purpose** This command sets the R\_A\_TOV for the switch.

**NOTE:** The switch must be set offline before this command is entered.

Special care should be used when scripting this command due to its relationship with E\_D\_TOV.

### **Parameters** This command has one parameter.

timeoutValue Specifies the new R\_A\_TOV value. The units for

this value are tenths of a second. This parameter must be an integer in the range 10–1200

(1 second to 120 seconds), and it must be larger

than the E\_D\_TOV.

#### Command Example

Root> config switch raTOV 20

#### config.switch.rerouteDelay

#### **Syntax**

rerouteDelay rerouteDelayState

#### **Purpose**

This command enables or disables rerouting delay for the switch.

**NOTE:** The switch can be either offline or online when this command is executed.

This command is only applicable if the configured switch is in a multiswitch fabric. Enabling the rerouting delay ensures that frames are delivered in order through the fabric to their destination.

If there is a change to the fabric topology that creates a new path (for example, a new switch is added to the fabric), frames may be routed over this new path if its hop count is less than a previous path with a minimum hop count. This may result in frames being delivered to a destination out of order because frames sent over the new, shorter path may arrive ahead of older frames still in route over the older path.

If rerouting delay is enabled, traffic ceases in the fabric for the time specified in the config.switch.edTOV command. This delay allows frames sent on the old path to exit to their destination before new frames begin traversing the new path. Note that during this delay period, frames addressed to the destinations that are being rerouted are discarded if they are Class 3 frames and rejected if they are Class 2 or Class F frames.

**Parameter** This command has one parameter.

rerouteDelayState Specifies whether rerouting delay is enabled.

Valid values are *true* and *false*. Boolean 1 and 0

may be substituted as values.

Command Examples Root> config switch rerouteDelay true

Root> config switch rerouteDelay 1

config.switch.speed

**Syntax** speed switchSpeed

**Purpose** This command sets the speed for the switch.

NOTE: This command is only applicable for the Intrepid 6064.

**NOTE:** The switch must be set offline before this command is entered.

A switch can be configured to operate at 1 Gbps or 2 Gbps.

If the switch has FPM cards, configuring the switch speed to 2 Gbps makes all the ports on the FPM cards inactive, and their operational state will be set to inactive. FPM ports do not support 2 Gbps and, therefore, will remain inactive after the switch is returned to the

online state.

**Parameters** This command has one required parameter.

switchSpeed Specifies the speed of the switch. Valid values

are 1 G/sec or 2 G/sec.

Command Examples Root> config switch speed 2g

config.switch.show

Syntax show

**Purpose** This command shows the switch configuration.

**NOTE:** The switch can be either offline or online when this command is executed.

**Parameters** 

This command has no parameters.

**Command Example** 

Root> config switch show

Output

The switch configuration data is displayed as a table that includes the following properties.

BB Credit The maximum number of outstanding frames

that can be transmitted without causing a buffer overrun condition at the receiver. (This is not valid for the Sphereon 4300 and Sphereon 4500

switches.)

R\_A\_TOV Resource Allocation Time Out Value.

This value is set in tenths of a second.

E\_D\_TOV Error Detect Time Out Value.

This value is set in tenths of a second.

Preferred Domain Id The preferred domain ID of the switch.

Switch Priority The switch priority. Values are Principal,

Default, or Never Principal.

Speed The switch speed. (This is not valid for the

Sphereon 4300 and Sphereon 4500 switches.)

Rerouting Delay The rerouting delay that ensures that frames are

delivered in order through the fabric to their destination. Values are Enabled or Disabled.

Interop Mode Interoperability mode for the switch.

Insistent Domain V

Id

When enabled, ensures that the embedded firmware cannot change a switch's preferred

domain ID.

Domain RSCN When enabled, allows domain RSCNs to be sent

to registered members of the fabric.

Zoning RSCN When enabled, allows zoning RSCNs to be sent

to registered members of the fabric.

Limited Fabric

**RSCN** 

When enabled, fabric RSCNs are suppressed

after an IPL.

Zone Flex Pars When set to fabric, RSCNs will only be sent to

affected fabric members when zoning

information changes. When set to none, filtering of RSCNs will not take place, and RSCNs will be sent to all zoneset members when zoning

information changes.

### **Output Example**

The output from the config.switch.show command displays as follows.

BB Credit: 2 20 R\_A\_TOV: E\_D\_TOV: 4 Preferred Domain Id: 1

Switch Priority: Principal Speed: 2 Gb/sec Rerouting Delay: Enabled
Interop Mode: Open Fabric 1.0

Insistent Domain Id: Disabled Domain RSCN: Enabled Zoning RSCN: Disabled Limited Fabric RSCN: Disabled Zone FlexPars: Fabric

### config.switch.zoneFlexPars

Syntax zoneFlexPars zoneFlexParstate

**Purpose** This command configures the state of Zone Flex Pars. **Parameters** This command has one parameter:

zoneFlexParsState This parameter can be set to fabric and

none. When set to fabric, RSCNs will only be sent to affected fabric members when zoning information changes. When set to none, filtering of RSCNs will not take place, and RSCNs will be sent to all zoneset members when zoning

information changes

**Command Example** Root> config switch zoneFlexPars fabric

### config.switch.zoningRSCN

Syntax zoningRSCN zoningRSCNState

**Purpose** This command sets the zoning RSCN state for the switch. When

> enabled, this parameter allows zoning register for state change notifications (RSCNs) to be sent to registered members of the fabric. Zoning RSCNs are sent to ports on the switch following any change to the fabric's active zone set. The switch can be either offline or

online when this command is executed.

**Parameters** This command has one parameter.

> zoningRSCNState Specifies whether the zoning RSCN state is

> > enabled. Valid values are enable, disable, true, and false. Boolean 1 and 0 may be substituted as

values.

Command Example Root> config switch zoningRSCN 1

config.system.contact

Syntax contact systemContact

Purpose This command sets the system contact attribute. **Parameters** This command has one parameter.

systemContact Specifies the new system contact string for the

director or switch. The contact can contain

0-255 characters.

Command Example Root> config system contact Joe

config.system.date

**Syntax** date systemDate systemTime

**Purpose** This command sets the system date and time.

**Parameters** This command has two required parameters.

systemDate Specifies the new system date. The format of the

date parameter must be mm:dd:yyyy or mm/dd/yyyy. Valid date values include:

mm: 1–12 dd: 1–31 yyyy: >1980

systemTime Specifies the new system time. The format of

the time parameter must be hh:mm:ss. Valid

time values include:

hh: 0–23 mm: 0–59 ss: 0–59

Command Examples Root> config system date 04:16:2001 10:34:01

Root> config system date 10/09/2001 14:07:55

config.system.description

**Syntax** description systemDescription

**Purpose** This command sets the system description string.

**Parameters** This command has one parameter.

systemDescription Specifies the new system description string for

the director or switch. The name can contain

0-255 characters.

Command Example Root> config system description McDATA Intrepid 6064

Fibre Channel Director

config.system.location

**Syntax** location systemLocation

**Purpose** This command sets the system location attribute.

**Parameters** This command has one parameter.

systemLocation Specifies the new system location for the

director or switch. The location can contain

0-255 characters.

Command Example Root> config system location Everywhere

config.system.name

**Syntax** name systemName

**Purpose** This command sets the system name attribute.

**Parameters** This command has one required parameter.

systemName Specifies the new system name for the director

or switch. The name can contain 0-24

characters.

Command Example Root> config system name Joe's Switch

config.system.show

Syntax show

Purpose This command shows the system configuration.

**Parameters** This command has no parameters.

**Command Example** Root> config system show

> Output The system configuration is displayed as a table that includes the following properties.

> > Name The system name.

Description The system description.

Contact The system contact.

Location The system location.

Date/Time The system date and time.

**Output Examples** 

The output from the config.system.show command displays as follows.

Name: Joe's Switch

Description: McDATA Intrepid 6064 Fibre Channel Director

Joe Contact:

Location: Everywhere Date/Time: 04/16/2001 10:34:01

### config.zoning

Note that the config.zoning commands function in a different way from most CLI commands, which are single action commands that take effect immediately. A zoning configuration is typically too complicated to be described by a single command, so the first zoning command entered invokes a work-area editor. The commands take effect on a temporary copy of a zone set in the work area until the temporary copy in the work area is activated to the fabric--or is discarded.

Because not all the verification of the zone set can occur on the temporary copy in the work area, it is possible, however unlikely, that the copy of the zone set encounters no errors until the zone set is activated to the fabric.

**NOTE:** Port numbers cannot be used for zone members if the interoperability mode for the switch or director is set to Open Fabric 1.0 mode. In this case, you must use node WWNs as zone members.

NOTE: A Sphereon 4300 Switch cannot participate in a fabric, unless the Fabric Capable feature is enabled. For more information, see the McDATA *Sphereon 4300 Switch Installation and Service Manual (620-000171).* 

Table 2-1 shows the limits for configuring zoning in McDATA fabrics that are supported by switch and director firmware as of 11/14/03. Although EFCM 8.0 or EFCM 8.0b may allow you to configure greater values in the Zoning Library, values in this table have been tested and are supported. For the latest limits, refer to the *Supported* Fabrics Configuration Document located on www.mcdata.com in the Resource Library or contact your customer support representative.

#### Table 2-1 **Supported Zoning Configurations**

Product	Intrepid 6064 Intrepid 6140	Sphereon 4500	Sphereon 3x32 Sphereon 3x16	ED-5000
Number of End Ports	1024	1024	1024	1024
Unique Zone Members	1024	1024	1024	1024
Members per Zone	1024	1024	1024	1024
Zones	1024	1024	1024	512

### config.zoning.activateZoneSet

Syntax activateZoneSet

This command activates the zone set contained in the work area to **Purpose** the fabric and takes effect immediately.

**NOTE:** This command takes effect immediately in the fabric.

**Parameters** This command has no parameters.

Command Example Root> config zoning activateZoneSet **NOTE:** If the interoperability mode for the switch or director is set to Open Fabric 1.0 mode when the zone is activated, any zone members specified by port number are ignored.

### config.zoning.addPortMem

**Syntax** addPortMem "zoneName" domainId portNumber

**Purpose** This command adds the domain ID and port number of a zone member to the specified zone in the work area.

**NOTE:** Port numbers cannot be used for zone members if the interoperability mode for the switch or director is set to Open Fabric 1.0 mode.

**NOTE:** A product can have at most 1024 zone members in its zones.

**NOTE:** The ED-5000 supports a maximum of 512 zones.

**Parameters** This command has the following parameters.

zoneName Specifies the name of the zone.

domainId Specifies the domain ID of the member to be

added to the zone. Valid values are in the range

1–31.

portNumber Specifies the port number of the member to be

added to the zone. Valid port number values are:

0–11 for the Sphereon 4300

0-15 for the Sphereon 3016 and 3216

0–23 for the Sphereon 4500

0–31 for the Sphereon 3032 and 3232

0–31 for the ED-5000 0–63 for the Intrepid 6064

0-127 and 132-143 for the Intrepid 6140

Command Example Root > config zoning addPortMem TheUltimateZone 10 6

#### config.zoning.addWwnMem

**Syntax** addWwnMem zoneName wwn

**Purpose** This command adds a WWN zone member to the specified zone in

the work area.

**NOTE:** A product can have at most 1024 zone members in its zones.

**NOTE:** The ED-5000 supports a maximum of 512 zones.

**Parameters** This command has two parameters.

zoneName Specifies the name of the zone.

wwn The WWN of the member to be added to the

zone. The value of the WWN must be in colon-delimited hexadecimal notation (for example, AA:00:AA:00:AA:00).

**Command Example** Root> config zoning addWwnMem TheUltimateZone

10:00:00:00:C9:22:9B:64

### config.zoning.addZone

**Syntax** addZone zoneName

**Purpose** This command adds a new (empty) zone to the zone set in the work

area.

**NOTE:** Changes are not activated on the switch until the config.zoning.activateZoneSet command is issued.

**NOTE:** A zone set can have a maximum of 1024 zones.

**NOTE:** A Switch or Director can have a maximum of 1024 zone members in all of its zones, except for the ED-5000, which allows a maximum of 512 zones.

**Parameters** This command has one parameter.

zoneName Specifies the name of the new zone. The

zoneName must contain 1-64 characters. Valid

characters are:

ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZabcdef

ghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz0123456789\$-^\_

Spaces are not permitted, and the first character

must be alphabetical.

**Command Example** Root> config zoning addZone TheUltimateZone

config.zoning.clearZone

**Syntax** clearZone zoneName

**Purpose** This command clears all zone members for the specified zone in the

work area. This command does not change the zone name.

**Parameters** This command has one parameter.

zoneName Specifies the name of the zone to be cleared.

Command Example Root> config zoning clearZone TheNotUltimateAtAllZone

config.zoning.clearZoneSet

**Syntax** clearZoneSet

**Purpose** This command clears the zone set contained in the work area,

removing all zones, and takes effect immediately. This command

does not change the zone set name.

**Parameters** This command has no parameters.

Command Example Root> config zoning clearZoneSet

### config.zoning.deactivateZoneSet

Syntax deactivateZoneSet

**Purpose** This command places all attached devices in the default zone and

takes effect immediately for the entire fabric. This command clears both the active zone set and the working area. This command takes

effect immediately in the fabric.

**NOTE:** The default zone must be activated independently of this command.

**Parameters** This command has no parameters.

**Command Example** Root> config zoning deactiveZoneSet

### config.zoning.deletePortMem

Syntax deletePortMem zoneName domainId portNumber

**Purpose** This command deletes a domain ID and port number for a zone

member in the specified zone in the work area.

**Parameters** This command has three parameters.

> zoneName Specifies the name of the zone that contains the

> > member to be deleted.

domainId Specifies the domain ID of the member that to

be deleted from the zone. Valid domain IDs are

in the range 1–31.

portNumber Specifies the port number of the member to be

deleted from the zone. Valid port numbers

values are:

0–11 for the Sphereon 4300

0–15 for the Sphereon 3016 and 3216

0-23 for the Sphereon 4500

0-31 for the Sphereon 3032 and 3232

0-31 for the ED-5000 0–63 for the Intrepid 6064

0–127 and 132–143 for the Intrepid 6140

Command Example Root> config zoning deletePortMem TheUltimateZone 10 5

### config.zoning.deleteWwnMem

**Syntax** deleteWwnMem zoneName wwn

**Purpose** This command removes a WWN member from a zone that is in the

work area.

**Parameters** This command has two parameters.

zoneName Specifies the name of the zone that contains the

member to be deleted.

wwn Specifies the WWN of the member to be deleted

from the zone. The value of the WWN must be in colon-delimited hexadecimal notation (for

example, AA:00:AA:00:AA:00:AA:00).

Command Example Root> config zoning deleteWwnMem TheNotSoUltimateZone

10:00:00:00:C9:22:9B:AB

#### config.zoning.deleteZone

**Syntax** deleteZone zoneName

**Purpose** This command deletes a zone from the zone set in the work area.

**NOTE:** Changes are not activated on the switch until the

config.zoning.activeZoneSet command is issued.

**Parameters** This command has one parameter.

zoneName Specifies the name of the zone to be deleted.

**Command Example** Root> config zoning deleteZone TheLeastUltimateZone

### config.zoning.renameZone

**Syntax** renameZone oldZoneName newZoneName

**Purpose** This command renames a zone in the work area.

**Parameters** This command has two parameters.

oldZoneName Specifies the current zone name of the zone to

be renamed.

newZoneName Specifies the new zone name. The

newZoneName must contain 1-64 characters.

Valid characters are:

ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZabcdef

ghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz0123456789\$-^\_

Spaces are not permitted, and the first character

must be alphabetical.

Command Example Root> config zoning renameZone TheOldUltimateZone

TheUltimateZone

### config.zoning.renameZoneSet

**Syntax** renameZoneSet zoneSetName

**Purpose** This command changes the name of the zone set in the work area.

**NOTE:** Changes are not activated on the switch until the config.zoning.activateZoneSet command is issued.

**Parameters** This command has one parameter.

zoneSetName Specifies the new name for the zone set. The

zoneSetName must contain 1–64 characters.

Valid characters are:

ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZabcdef

ghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz0123456789\$-^\_

Spaces are not permitted, and the first character

must be alphabetical.

Command Example Root> config zoning renameZoneSet TheUltimateZoneSet

config.zoning.replaceZoneSet

**Syntax** replaceZoneSet

**Purpose** This command replaces the work area with the active zone set that is

currently loaded on the fabric.

**Parameters** This command has no parameters.

Command Example Root> config zoning replaceZoneSet

config.zoning.setDefZoneState

**Syntax** setDefZoneState defaultZoneState

**Purpose** This command enables or disables the default zone and takes effect

immediately fabric wide.

**NOTE:** This command takes effect immediately in the fabric.

**Parameters** This command has one parameter.

defaultZoneState Specifies whether the default zone is enabled.

Valid values are *true* and *false*. Boolean 1 and 0

may be substituted as values.

Command Examples Root> config zoning setDefZoneState false

Root> config zoning setDefZoneState 0

config.zoning.showActive

**Syntax** showActive

**Purpose** This command shows the zoning configuration saved on the fabric.

**Parameters** This command has no parameters.

**Command Example** Root> config zoning showActive

#### Output

The zoning configuration data is displayed as a table that includes the following properties.

Active ZoneSet

The enabled status, name, and member zones of the zone set.

#### **Output Example**

The output from the config.zoning.showActive command displays as follows.

Active Zone Set

Default Zone Enabled: False ZoneSet: TheUltimateZoneSet Zone: TheUltimateZone

> ZoneMember: Domain 10, Port 6 ZoneMember: Domain 15, Port 2 ZoneMember: Domain 2, Port 63 ZoneMember: 10:00:00:00:C9:22:9B:64

> ZoneMember: 10:00:00:00:C9:22:9B:BD

Zone: TheNotSoUltimateZone

ZoneMember: 10:00:00:00:C9:22:9B:AB ZoneMember: 10:00:00:00:C9:22:9B:C6 ZoneMember: 10:00:00:00:C9:22:9B:AB

Zone: TheNotUltimateAtAllZone
ZoneMember: Domain 2, Port 63

### config.zoning.showPending

**Syntax** showPending

**Purpose** This command shows the zoning configuration in the work area of

the zone set that has not yet been activated.

**Parameters** This command has no parameters.

Command Example Root> config zoning showPending

**Output** The zoning configuration data is displayed as a table that includes

the following properties.

Local ZoneSet The enabled status, name, and member zones of

the zone set.

**Output Example** 

The output from the config.zoning.showPending command displays

as follows.

Pending Zone Set

Default Zone Enabled: False
ZoneSet: TheNewUltimateZoneSet
Zone: TheNewUltimateZone

ZoneMember: Domain 10, Port 6 ZoneMember: Domain 15, Port 2

Zone: TheNewNotSoUltimateZone

ZoneMember: 10:00:00:00:C9:22:9B:AB ZoneMember: 10:00:00:00:C9:22:9B:C6 ZoneMember: 10:00:00:00:C9:22:9B:AB

Zone: TheNewNotUltimateAtAllZone
 ZoneMember: Domain 2, Port 63

#### maint

The maint branch of the CLI command tree contains commands that relate to maintenance activities.

The commands in the maint branch can be used only by the administrator.

Note that the maint.system.resetConfig command resets all configuration data and non-volatile settings, including network information, to their default values (factory settings). Management access may be lost until the network information is restored.

#### maint.port.beacon

Syntax beacon portNumber beaconState

Purpose This command enables or disables port beaconing for a port.

**Parameters** This command has two required parameters.

> portNumber Specifies the port number. Valid values are:

> > 0–11 for the Sphereon 4300

0–15 for the Sphereon 3016 and 3216

0–23 for the Sphereon 4500

0-31 for the Sphereon 3032 and 3232

0–63 for the Intrepid 6064

0-127 and 132-143 for the Intrepid 6140

beaconState Specifies whether beaconing is enabled. Valid

values are *true* and *false*. Boolean 1 and 0 may be

substituted as values.

**Command Examples** Root> maint port beacon 4 false

Root> maint port beacon 4 0

#### maint.port.reset

**Syntax** reset portNumber

**Purpose** This command resets a port.

This command resets an individual port without affecting any other ports. However, if a device is attached to the port and the device is online, the reset causes a link reset to occur. If the port is in a failed state (that is, after failing a loopback test), the reset restores the port to an operational state. The reset also clears all statistics counters and disables port beaconing for the specified port.

**Parameters** This command has one parameter.

portNumber Specifies the port number to be reset. Valid

values are:

0–11 for the Sphereon 4300

0–15 for the Sphereon 3016 and 3216

0–23 for the Sphereon 4500

0–31 for the Sphereon 3032 and 3232

0–63 for the Intrepid 6064

0–127 and 132–143 for the Intrepid 6140

Command Example Root> maint port reset 4

maint.system.beacon

**Syntax** beacon beaconState

**Purpose** This command enables or disables unit beaconing.

**Parameters** This command has one parameter.

beaconState Specifies whether unit beaconing is enabled.

Valid values are *true* and *false*. Boolean 1 and 0

may be substituted as values.

Command Examples Root> maint system beacon false

Root> maint system beacon 0

#### maint.system.clearSysError

Syntax clearSysError

**Purpose** This command clears the system error light.

**Parameters** This command has no parameters.

**Command Example** Root> maint system clearSysError

maint.system.ipl

Syntax ipl

**Purpose** This command IPLs the switch.

ATTENTION! Connection to the CLI is lost when this command runs.

**Parameters** This command has no parameters.

**Command Example** Root> maint system ipl

## maint.system.resetConfig

Syntax resetConfig

**Purpose** This command resets all NV-RAM configuration parameters to their default values, including feature keys and IP addresses.

> NOTE: This command IPLs the switch. Connection from the CLI to the switch is lost when this command runs.

ATTENTION! This command resets all configuration data and non-volatile settings, including network information, to their default values (factory settings). Management access may be lost until the network information is restored.

The default values are set in the firmware of the director or switch. For information about the default values, refer to the service manual for your director or switch.

**Parameters** This command has no parameters. **Command Example** Root> maint system resetConfig

maint.system.setOnlineState

**Syntax** setOnlineState onlineState

**Purpose** This command sets the switch online or offline.

**Parameters** This command has one parameter.

onlineState Specifies whether the switch is online. Valid

values are *true* and *false*. Boolean 1 and 0 may be

substituted as values.

Command Examples Root> maint system setOnlineState true

Root> maint system setOnlineState 1

### perf

The perf branch of the CLI command tree contains commands that relate to performance services.

The commands in the perf branch can by used by either the administrator or the operator.

The counters in perf command output are 32-bit values that wrap at 4,294,967,296. To calculate the full value of a counter, multiply 4,294,967,296 by the value in the wrap field, and add the resulting product to the value in the count field. For example, if a TxFrames statistic has a count value of 1842953 and a wrap value of 12, the full value of the counter is:

 $(4,294,967,296 \times 12) + 1842953 = 51,541,450,505.$ 

### perf.class2

Syntax class2 portNumber

**Purpose** This command displays port Class 2 counters for a single port.

**Parameters** This command has one parameter.

> portNumber Specifies the port number. Valid values are:

> > 0–11 for the Sphereon 4300

0–15 for the Sphereon 3016 and 3216

0–23 for the Sphereon 4500

0–31 for the Sphereon 3032 and 3232

0–63 for the Intrepid 6064

0–127 and 132–143 for the Intrepid 6140

Command Example Root> perf class2 2

> Output The port Class 2 counter data is displayed as a table that includes the following statistics, along with a wrap count for each corresponding counter.

> > Port The port number.

**RxFrames** The number of Fibre Channel Class 2 frames

that the port has received.

TxFrames	The number of Fibre Channel Class 2 frames that the port has transmitted.
RxWords	The number of Class 2 4-byte words within frames that the port has received.
TxWords	The number of Class 2 4-byte words within frames that the port has transmitted.
Busied Frms	The number of times that FBSY (Fabric Busy link response) was returned to this port as a result of a Class 2 frame that could not be delivered to the other end of the link. This occurs if either the fabric or the destination port is temporarily busy.
Rjct Frames	The number of times that FRJT (Frame Reject link response) was returned to this port as the result of a Class 2 frame that was rejected by the fabric.

### **Output Example**

The output from the perf.class2 command displays as follows.

Port 2 Statistic	Wrap	Count
RxFrames	23	2953184
TxFrames	12	1842953
RxWords	65	2953184
TxWords	32	1842953
Busied Frms	0	2953184
Rjct Frames	0	1842953

### perf.class3

**Syntax** class3 portNumber

**Purpose** This command displays port Class 3 counters for a single port.

**Parameters** This command has one parameter.

> portNumber Specifies the port number. Valid values are:

> > 0–11 for the Sphereon 4300

0–15 for the Sphereon 3016 and 3216

0–23 for the Sphereon 4500

0–31 for the Sphereon 3032 and 3232

0–63 for the Intrepid 6064

0-127 and 132-143 for the Intrepid 6140

**Command Example** Root> perf class3 2

> Output The port Class 3 counter data is displayed as a table that includes the following statistics, along with a wrap count for each corresponding

counter.

Port The port number.

**RxFrames** The number of Fibre Channel Class 3 frames

that the port has received.

**TxFrames** The number of Fibre Channel Class 3 frames

that the port has transmitted.

**RxWords** The number of Class 3 4-byte words within

frames that the port has received.

**TxWords** The number of Class 3 4-byte words within

frames that the port has transmitted.

Disc Frames The number of Class 3 frames that have been

> discarded upon receipt by this port. There are no FBSYs (Fabric Busy link response) or FRJTs (Frame Reject link response) generated for Class

3 frames.

#### **Output Example**

The output from the perf.class3 command displays as follows.

Port 2		
Statistic	Wrap	Count
RxFrames	3	2953184
TxFrames	2	1842953
RxWords	65	2953184
TxWords	32	1842953
Disc Frames	26	2953184

### perf.clearStats

**Syntax** clearStats portNumber

**Purpose** This command resets all port statistics for an individual port or for all

ports.

**Parameters** This command has one parameter.

portNumber Specifies the port number. Valid values are:

0–11 for the Sphereon 4300

0–15 for the Sphereon 3016 and 3216

0–23 for the Sphereon 4500

0–31 for the Sphereon 3032 and 3232

0–63 for the Intrepid 6064

0–127 and 132–143 for the Intrepid 6140 *all* for every port on the director or switch

Command Example Root> perf clearStats 4

Root> perf clearStats all

perf.errors

**Syntax** errors portNumber

**Purpose** This command displays port error counters for a single port.

**Parameters** This command has one parameter.

> portNumber Specifies the port number. Valid values are:

> > 0–11 for the Sphereon 4300

0–15 for the Sphereon 3016 and 3216

0–23 for the Sphereon 4500

0–31 for the Sphereon 3032 and 3232

0–63 for the Intrepid 6064

0-127 and 132-143 for the Intrepid 6140

**Command Example** Root> perf errors 2

> Output The port error counter data is displayed as a table that includes the following statistics.

> > Port The port number.

Prim Seq Err The number of state machine protocol errors

detected by the port hardware.

Disc Frms The number of received frames discarded due

> to a frame size of less than size words or to frames dropped because the BB\_Credit was zero. This number is counted during the first round of frame verification and applies to both

Class 2 and Class 3 traffic.

Inv Tx Wrds The number of 10-bit transmission words that

> the port is unable to map to 8-bit bytes because of disparity errors or misaligned K characters

while in the OL2 or OL3 state.

**CRC Errs** The number of frame CRC errors detected by

the port.

Delim Errs The number of invalid frame delimiters (SOF or

EOF) received by the port.

Addr Id Errs The number of frames received with unknown

addressing.

FrmsTooShrt The number of frames received that are too

short.

### **Output Example** The output from the perf.errors command displays as follows.

Count
753452
351269
2953184
1842953
2953184
1842953
40059

### perf.link

**Syntax** link portNumber

**Purpose** This command displays port link counters for a single port.

**Parameters** This command has one parameter.

portNumber Specifies the port number. Valid values are:

0-11 for the Sphereon 4300

0-15 for the Sphereon 3016 and 3216

0–23 for the Sphereon 4500

0-31 for the Sphereon 3032 and 3232

0-63 for the Intrepid 6064

0–127 and 132–143 for the Intrepid 6140

### Command Example Root> perf link 2

**Output** The port link counter data is displayed as a table that includes the following statistics.

Port The port number.

OLS In The number of offline sequences initiated by the

attached N\_Port.

OLS Out The number of offline sequences initiated by

this director or switch port.

Reset In The number of link resets initiated by the

attached N\_Port.

Reset Out	The number of link resets initiated by this director or switch.
LIPS In	The number of Loop Initialization Primitives (LIPS) detected on this switch loop port.
LIPS Out	The number of LIPS generated on this switch loop port.
Link Flrs	The number of times the port has detected a link error resulting from an invalid link state transition or timeout.
Sync Losses	The number of times the port has detected a loss of synchronization timeout while not in an offline or LF2 state.
Sig Losses	The number of times the port has detected a loss of signal while not in an offline or LF2 state.
Time at 0 Tx Credit	The number of 100 millisecond intervals where the switch port has zero Tx BB credit.

# **Output Example**

The output from the perf.link command displays as follows.

Port 2	
Statistic	Count
OLS In	753452
OLS Out	351269
Reset In	2953184
Reset Out	1842953
Link Flrs	2953184
Sync Losses	1842953
Sig Losses	35246
Time at 0 Tx Credit	0

# perf.openTrunking.backPressure

**Syntax** backPressure backPressureState

**Purpose** 

This command configures the Back Pressure state of the

OpenTrunking configuration.

**Parameters** This command has one parameter.

backPressureState This parameter can be set to *enable* or *disable* 

OpenTrunking back pressure. Boolean 1 and 0 values may also be substituted. If the state is configured to be enabled, a back pressure entry is made to the Event Log and an SNMP trap is generated if SNMP is configured.

Command Example Root> perf openTrunking backPressure 1

### perf.openTrunking.congestionThresh

**Syntax** congestionThresh portNumber congestionThreshold

**Purpose** This command configures the congestion threshold for an individual

port or for all ports.

**Parameters** This command has the following parameters.

portNumber Specifies the port number. Valid values are:

0–11 for the Sphereon 4300

0–15 for the Sphereon 3016 and 3216

0–23 for the Sphereon 4500

0–31 for the Sphereon 3032 and 3232

0–63 for the Intrepid 6064

0–127 and 132–143 for the Intrepid 6140 *all* applies the congestionThreshold value to

every port on the product.

congestionThreshold Specifies the congestion threshold in terms

of a percentage. Valid values are integers in the range 1 to 99 or *default*. Specifying the value *default* sets the specified port to the

default threshold level of 10.

Command Example Root> perf openTrunking congestionThresh 8 20

## perf.openTrunking.lowBBCreditThresh

**Syntax** lowBBCreditThresh lowBBcreditThreshold

**Purpose** This command configures the low BB\_credit threshold of the

OpenTrunking configuration. The low BB\_credit threshold is defined

as the percentage of time that no transmit BB\_Credits are passed on the link. When the threshold value is exceeded, the system tries to reroute the flows that are going to the ISL with the problem. Effectively, the threshold is the percent of the time that the port does not receive BB\_Credits before traffic is rerouted away from the port.

This threshold is also used for prevention of improperly rerouting to an ISL that lacks BB\_Credits. In other words, the system does not reroute a flow to a link that lacks BB\_Credits even if that link is significantly under its loading threshold. The system tries to reroute traffic away from a link that lacks BB\_Credits, even if the loading threshold is significantly below the limit.

#### **Parameters**

This command has one parameter.

lowBBcreditThreshold

Specifies the low BB\_credit threshold in terms of a percentage. Valid values are integers in the range 1 to 99 or *default*. Specifying the value *default* sets the parameter to the default threshold level of 10%.

### **Command Example**

Root> perf openTrunking lowBBCreditThresh 20

# perf.openTrunking.setState

**Syntax** setState openTrunkingState

**Purpose** This command sets the enabled state of the OpenTrunking feature.

The OpenTrunking feature key must be installed in order to enable

open trunking.

**Parameters** This command has one parameter.

openTrunkingState This parameter can be set to enable or disable

the OpenTrunking feature. Boolean 1 and 0

may be substituted as values.

#### **Command Example**

Root> perf opentrunking setState 1

**NOTE:** The command *config.features.openTrunking* on page 2-8 has functionality that is identical to this command.

# perf.openTrunking.show

Syntax show portNumber

**Purpose** This command displays the current OpenTrunking configuration per

port.

**Parameters** This command has one parameter.

> portNumber Specifies the port number. Valid values are:

> > 0–11 for the Sphereon 4300

0–15 for the Sphereon 3016 and 3216

0–23 for the Sphereon 4500

0–31 for the Sphereon 3032 and 3232

0–63 for the Intrepid 6064

0–127 and 132–143 for the Intrepid 6140

Command Example Root> perf openTrunking show 11

> Output The OpenTrunking configuration data is displayed as a table that

includes the following statistics.

Congestion The threshold listed as a percentage. If the value Threshold

is a default value, (default) is displayed next

to the percentage.

Flows Rerouted Trunking statistic displaying flows rerouted to To

the specified port. (These statistics are cleared

by the perf.clearStats command.)

Flows Rerouted

From

Trunking statistic displaying flows rerouted from the specified port. (These statistics are

cleared by the perf.clearStats command.)

Unresolved

The current enabled / disabled state of the Congestion unresolved congestion trunking feature. (The

indicated state applies to every port on the

product.)

Backpressure The current enabled/disabled state of the

> backpressure trunking feature. (The indicated state applies to every port on the product.)

Low BB Credit Threshold

The current threshold setting of the Low BB Credit Threshold trunking feature. If the value is a default value, (default) is displayed next to the percentage. (The indicated value applies

to every port on the product.)

#### **Output Example**

The output from the perf.openTrunking.show command displays as follows.

Port Number: Congestion Threshold (%): 56 Flows Rerouted To: 26739 Flows Rerouted From: 23987 Unresolved Congestion: Enabled Backpressure: Disabled Low BB Credit Threshold (%): 75 (default)

### perf.openTrunking.unresCongestion

Syntax unresCongestion unresolvedCongestionState

**Purpose** This command configures the Unresolved Congestion state of the

> OpenTrunking configuration. If the state is configured to be enabled, an unresolved congestion entry is made to the Event Log and an

SNMP trap is generated if SNMP is configured.

**Parameters** This command has one parameter.

unresolvedCongestionState This parameter can be set to *enable* or

disable the Unresolved Congestion

state of the OpenTrunking

configuration. Boolean 1 and 0 values

may also be substituted.

Command Example

Root> perf openTrunking unresCongestion 1

### perf.preferredPath

The perf.preferredPath commands enable you to use the Preferred Path feature to influence the route of data traffic that traverses multiple switches or directors in a fabric. If more than one ISL connects switches in your SAN, this feature is useful for specifying an ISL preference for a particular flow.

The Preferred Path feature allows the user to enhance the system's path selection algorithm by providing the ability to prioritize ISLs for a selected port on the switch. The Preferred Path capability customizes the static load-balancing function by allowing the user to specify an ISL preference for each remote domain. Preferred Path, however, is still subject to the standard Fabric Shortest Path First (FSPF) requirements, which allow the firmware to override the configuration setting if errors are encountered.

The data path consists of the source port of the switch or director being configured, the exit port of that switch or director, and the domain ID of the destination switch or director. Each switch or director must be configured for its part of the desired path in order to achieve optimal performance. You may need to configure Preferred Paths for all switches or directors along the desired path for a proper multi-hop Preferred Path. (For examples of Preferred Path implementation and other related information, see your product's Element Manager manual.)

The following rules apply when configuring Preferred Paths:

- The switch's domain ID must be set to insistent.
- Domain IDs must be in the range of 1 through 31.
- The specified numbers for source ports and exit ports must be in the range equal to the number of ports for the switch being configured.
- For any source port, only one path may be defined to each destination domain ID.

## perf.preferredPath.clearPath

**Syntax** clearPath destDomainID sourcePort

**Purpose** This command deletes a preferred path. The command causes the specified path to use a path selection algorithm that is different from

the preferred path. All configured paths can be removed by specifying the all parameter for both the destination domain ID and source port.

#### **Parameters**

This command has the following parameters.

destDomainId Specifies the destination domain ID. Valid

> domain IDs are in the range 1–31 or all, which deletes all preferred paths to and from the source port specified in the sourcePort

parameter.

sourcePort Specifies the number of the source port. Valid

> port numbers values are: 0–11 for the Sphereon 4300

0–15 for the Sphereon 3016 and 3216

0–23 for the Sphereon 4500

0–31 for the Sphereon 3032 and 3232

0-31 for the ED-5000 0–63 for the Intrepid 6064

0–127 and 132–143 for the Intrepid 6140

Or you can specify all to delete all paths to the

destination domain ID.

#### Command Example

Root> perf preferredPath clearPath 10 5

## perf.preferredPath.setPath

Syntax

setPath destDomainID sourcePort exitPort

**Purpose** 

This command sets a preferred exit port given the destination domain ID and source port. An exit port can be set for each combination of destination domain ID and source port.

**NOTE:** You cannot set a path where the Destination Domain ID is the same as the Switch's Domain ID.

**Parameters** This command has the following parameters.

destDomainId Specifies the destination domain ID. Valid

domain IDs are in the range 1–31.

sourcePort Specifies the number of the source port. Valid

port numbers values are: 0–11 for the Sphereon 4300

0-15 for the Sphereon 3016 and 3216

0–23 for the Sphereon 4500

0-31 for the Sphereon 3032 and 3232

0–31 for the ED-5000 0–63 for the Intrepid 6064

0-127 and 132-143 for the Intrepid 6140

exitPort Specifies the number of the desired exit port.

Valid port numbers values are: 0–11 for the Sphereon 4300

0–15 for the Sphereon 3016 and 3216

0–23 for the Sphereon 4500

0-31 for the Sphereon 3032 and 3232

0–31 for the ED-5000 0–63 for the Intrepid 6064

0-127 and 132-143 for the Intrepid 6140

Command Example Root> perf preferredPath setPath 17 5 11

# perf.preferredPath.setState

**Syntax** setState enabledState

**Purpose** This command enables or disables the Preferred Path feature.

**NOTE:** Insistent domain IDs must be used in order to enable the preferred path state.

**Parameters** This command has one parameter.

> enabledState Sets the state of the preferred path

feature. When disabled, the preferred path settings are ignored for all path selection decisions. Accepted values for this command are enable and disable. Boolean 1 and 0 may be substituted as

values.

**Command Example** Root> perf preferredPath setState enable

### perf.preferredPath.showPath

Syntax showPath destDomainID sourcePort

Purpose

This command displays the requested Preferred Path configuration. The output shows the configured preferred exit port. Using all for either the destination domain ID or the specified source Port parameter results in output that shows all configured and actual exit ports for the other parameter. If the destination domain is set to all, then all paths from the specified source port are displayed. If the source port is set to all, the output shows all source port paths to the specified domain. You cannot specify *all* for both of those parameters. **Parameters** This command has the following parameters.

destDomainId Specifies the destination domain ID. Valid

domain IDs are in the range 1–31 or *all*, which shows all paths to and from the source port specified in the sourcePort parameter.

sourcePort Specifies the number of the source port. Valid

port numbers values are: 0–11 for the Sphereon 4300

0-15 for the Sphereon 3016 and 3216

0–23 for the Sphereon 4500

0-31 for the Sphereon 3032 and 3232

0–31 for the ED-5000 0–63 for the Intrepid 6064

0–127 and 132–143 for the Intrepid 6140 Or, you can specify *all* to show all paths to the

destination domain ID specified for the

destDomainId parameter.

**Output** The output from perf.preferredPath.showPath includes the following parameters.

Destination The destination domain ID for which a Domain preferred path has been configured. The

preferred path has been configured. This is displayed only if the destination domain

parameter is set to all.

Source Port This is the source port for which a preferred

path to the specified destination domain ID is specified. This is displayed only if the source

port parameter is set to *all*.

Preferred Exit

Port

The configured Preferred Path exit port. This value can be any port number, or blank to

indicate that no Preferred Path has been

configured.

### Command and **Output Examples**

The following examples show the output returned by the three methods of specifying the perf.preferredPath.showPath command.

#### Single values for both parameters

Root> perf preferredPath showPath 21 10 Preferred Path State: Enabled

Preferred Exit Port: Not Configured

#### destDomainId set to all

Root> perf preferredPath showPath all 15

Preferred Path State: Enabled

Destination Domain Preferred Exit Port 23 3 24 4 23 17 12

#### sourcePort set to all

Root> perf preferredPath showPath 1 all

Preferred Path State: Enabled

Source Port Preferred Exit Port 2 5 3 17 22

# perf.preferredPath.showState

Syntax showState

This command shows the enablement state for Preferred Path **Purpose** 

**Parameters** This command has no parameters.

**Command Example** Root> Perf PreferredPath showState

**Command Output** The output from this command displays the current state of the

Preferred Path.

Preferred Path State: Disabled

#### perf.thresholdAlerts

The perf.thresholdAlerts commands enable you to configure alerts that notify you of specific conditions on your system.

You can configure a maximum of 16 threshold alerts, including both counter threshold alerts (CTAs) and throughput threshold alerts (TTAs). Each of these types of alerts have commands that are specific to the alert type.

- Counter threshold alerts: These are alerts that are triggered by counts of events. The commands used to configure these alerts start with "perf.thresholdAlerts.counter".
- Throughput threshold alerts: These alerts are triggered by port throughput. The commands used to configure these alerts start with "perf.thresholdAlerts.throughput".

For a list of the available threshold alerts counters, see *Alert Types and Counters* on page 2-118.

**NOTE:** The perf.thresholdAlerts commands are standard command line interface features. They do not require a feature key.

## **Creating Threshold Alerts**

The tasks you need to complete to create and activate a threshold alert differ depending on the type of alert you are creating. To implement a counter threshold alert, see *Activating a Counter Threshold Alert*, below. To implement a throughput alert, see *Activating a Throughput Threshold Alert* on page 2-117.

## **Activating a Counter Threshold Alert**

In order to activate a counter threshold alert using the CLI, you must enter certain commands in order. Enable the threshold alert using the following order:

- 1. Create a counter threshold alert using the command *perf.thresholdAlerts.counter.addAlert* on page 2-120. Use this command to create a name for the threshold alert that you can use in subsequent commands. The threshold alert must then be configured using the other counter threshold alert commands.
- 2. Assign the threshold alert to a port using the command *perf.thresholdAlerts.counter.addPort* on page 2-121.

- 3. Configure the threshold alert using other perf.thresholdalert commands. For example, you may want to associate the threshold alert counter with the threshold alert name using the *perf.thresholdAlerts.counter.setCounter* command, described on 2-123. Use the following commands to view alert settings and configure an alert:
  - perf.thresholdAlerts.counter.removePort on page 2-122
  - perf.thresholdAlerts.counter.setCounter on page 2-123
  - perf.thresholdAlerts.counter.setParams on page 2-124
  - *perf.thresholdAlerts.counter.show* on page 2-125
  - *perf.threshholdAlerts.counter.showStatisticTable* on page 2-126
- 4. Once the alert is fully configured, it can be activated using the *perf.thresholdAlerts.setState* command, described on 2-127. An alert cannot be modified unless it is in the disabled state.

### **Activating a Throughput Threshold Alert**

In order to activate a throughput threshold alert using the CLI, you must enter certain commands in order. Enable the threshold alert using the following order:

- Create a throughput threshold alert using the command perf.thresholdAlerts.throughput.addAlert on page 2-129. Use this command to create a name for the threshold alert that you can use in subsequent commands. The threshold alert must then be configured using the other throughput threshold alert commands.
- 2. Assign the threshold alert to a port using the command *perf.thresholdAlerts.throughput.addPort* on page 2-130.
- 3. Identify the throughput statistic that triggers the throughput threshold alert using the command *perf.thresholdAlerts.throughput.setUtilType* on page 2-132.
- 4. Identify the percentage of throughput that triggers the throughput threshold alert using the command *perf.thresholdAlerts.throughput.setUtilPercentage* on page 2-133.

- 5. Configure the threshold alert using other perf.thresholdalert commands. For example, you may want to set the duration and interval times for the alert, as described in perf.thresholdAlerts.throughput.setParams on page 2-134. Use the following commands to view alert settings and configure an alert:
  - perf.thresholdAlerts.throughput.removePort on page 2-131
  - perf.thresholdAlerts.throughput.setParams on page 2-134
  - *perf.thresholdAlerts.throughput.show* on page 2-135
  - *perf.thresholdAlerts.throughput.showUtilTypeTable* on page 2-135
- 6. Once the alert is fully configured, it can be activated using the *perf.thresholdAlerts.setState* command, described on 2-127. An alert cannot be modified unless it is in the disabled state.

### **Alert Types and Counters**

Table 2-2 provides a list of throughput threshold alerts.

Table 2-2 Throughput Threshold Alerts

Utilization Code	Threshold Alert Type
Tx Util	TTA - Transmit Utilization
Rx Util	TTA - Receive Utilization
Tx/Rx Util	TTA - Transmit or Receive Utilization

Table 2-3 provides a list of threshold alert counters and counter sets.

Table 2-3 Alert Counters

Number	Threshold Alert Counter or Counter Set
1	Link Resets Sent
2	Link Resets Received
3	OLS Sent
4	OLS Received
5	Link Failures

Table 2-3 Alert Counters (Continued)

Number	Threshold Alert Counter or Counter Set
6	Sync Losses
7	Signal Losses
8	Protocol Errors
9	Invalid Tx Words
10	CRC Errors
11	Discarded Frames
12	Frames Too Short
13	Delimiter Errors
14	Address ID Errors
15	Class2BusiedFrames
16	Class2RejectedFrames
17	Class3DiscardedFrames
18	Physical Link Errors Set (see below)
19	Link Sequence Counts Set (see below)
20	Logical Link Errors Set (see below)
21	LIPS Detected (Sphereon 4300 and Sphereon 4500 switches only)
22	LIPS Generated (Sphereon 4300 and Sphereon 4500 switches only)

#### Description of Summed Sets

Some of the threshold alerts consist of groups of related items called *Summed Sets*. When any of the items in the summed set are encountered, the total value of the summed set counter is incremented. The items that make up the summed sets are:

#### Physical Link Errors Summed Set

- Link Failures
- Sync Losses
- Signal Losses
- Protocol Errors
- Invalid Tx Words
- CRC Errors
- Frames Too Short
- Delimiter Errors

### Link Sequence Counts Summed Set

- Link Resets Received
- Link Reset Sent
- OLS Received
- OLS Sent

### Logical Link Errors Summed Set

- Discarded Frames
- Address ID Errors
- Class 2 Busied Frames
- Class 2 Rejected Frames
- Class 3 Discarded Frames

## perf.thresholdAlerts.counter.addAlert

Syntax

addAlert name

**Purpose** 

This command configures a new counter threshold alert and assigns it a name. The new alert is assigned default settings which can then be changed using the other counter threshold alert commands.

The default settings for a new counter threshold alert are as follows:

Ports: None

• Counter: None

• Increment: 100

Interval: 60 minutes

State: Disabled

### **Parameters**

This command has one parameter.

Specifies the name of the new counter name

threshold alert. This name can consist of any ASCII characters up to a maximum length of 64 characters. To use spaces or special characters in this name, put quotation marks around the name. This parameter is case-sensitive.

TIP: Although the system supports a name length of 64 characters, you may want to use a much shorter name. Some commands that display the threshold name show a maximum of 51 characters. If you specify lengthy names, you can display the complete name by entering the comma-delimited mode using the commaDelim command. For more information, see *Using the commaDelim Command* on page 1-17.

#### **Command Example**

Root> perf thresholdAlerts counter addAlert checklinks

### perf.thresholdAlerts.counter.addPort

Syntax addPort name portNumber

Purpose

This command adds a port to the specified counter threshold alert.

**NOTE:** An alert cannot be modified unless it is in the disabled state. Verify that the alert is disabled before executing this command.

**Parameters** This command has the following parameters.

name The name of a counter threshold alert as

defined by the command

perf.thresholdAlerts.counter.addAlert on

page 2-120.

portNumber Specifies the port number or port type. Valid

port number values:

0-11 for the Sphereon 4300

0–15 for the Sphereon 3016 and 3216

0–23 for the Sphereon 4500

0–31 for the Sphereon 3032 and 3232

0–63 for the Intrepid 6064

0–127 and 132–143 for the Intrepid 6140

*all* applies the counter threshold alert to every port on the product.

Specifying a port type removes all the ports from the alert and applies the alert to each port that is the specified type of port. Valid values are:

eport

fport

• *flport* (Sphereon 4300 and Sphereon 4500 only)

**NOTE:** A counter threshold alert is not allowed to specify both port types and individual port numbers.

**Command Example** 

Root> perf thresholdAlerts counter addPort checklinks 12

# perf.thresholdAlerts.counter.removePort

**Syntax** removePort name portNumber

**Purpose** This command removes a port from the specified counter threshold

alert.

**NOTE:** An alert cannot be modified unless it is in the disabled state. Verify that the alert is disabled before executing this command.

#### **Parameters**

This command has the following parameters.

The name of a counter threshold alert as name

defined by the command

perf.thresholdAlerts.counter.addAlert, described

on 2-120.

portNumber Specifies the port number. Valid values are:

0–11 for the Sphereon 4300

0-15 for the Sphereon 3016 and 3216

0-23 for the Sphereon 4500

0–31 for the Sphereon 3032 and 3232

0–63 for the Intrepid 6064

0–127 and 132–143 for the Intrepid 6140

all removes every port on the product from the

counter threshold alert.

#### **Command Example**

Root> perf thresholdAlerts counter removePort checklinks 12

## perf.thresholdAlerts.counter.setCounter

Syntax

setCounter name counterNumber

#### **Purpose**

This command sets the counter statistic that will be used to trigger the counter threshold alert. Use this command to associate a counter with the threshold alert name created using the perf.thresholdAlerts.counter.addAlert command.

**NOTE:** An alert cannot be modified unless it is in the disabled state. Verify that the alert is disabled before executing this command.

**Parameters** This command has the following parameters.

name The name of a counter threshold alert as

defined by the command

perf.thresholdAlerts.counter.addAlert, described

on 2-120.

counterNumber Specifies the counter number. Valid values are

shown in Table 2-3, *Alert Counters*, page 2-118.

Command Example F

Root> perf thresholdAlerts counter setCounter checklinks 1

### perf.thresholdAlerts.counter.setParams

**Syntax** setParams name increment interval

**Purpose** This command sets the increment and interval times for a specified

counter threshold alert.

NOTE: An alert cannot be modified unless it is in the disabled state. Verify

that the alert is disabled before executing this command.

**Parameters** This command has the following parameters.

name The name of a counter threshold alert as

defined by the command

perf.thresholdAlerts.counter.addAlert, described

on 2-120.

increment This sets the number of times a counter must

increment during the interval period to trigger the alert. Acceptable values are in the range of

1 to 70,560.

interval This sets the interval time in minutes for the

alert. Acceptable values are in the range of 5 to

70,560 minutes.

**Example** The meaning for each of these inputs can best be described using the

following example sentence:

If ports 0,1, or 2 CRC Error counter increments more then 5 times within a period of 30 minutes, send an alert. Where:

Port list = 0, 1, 2 CTA Counter = CRCErrors

Increment value = 5
Interval Time = 30

The increment value takes place in an interval that is a fixed length amount of time. This interval is not a rolling window interval.

#### **Command Example**

Root> perf thresholdAlerts counter setParams checklinks 5 30

### perf.thresholdAlerts.counter.show

**Syntax** show name

**Purpose** This command displays the settings for an individual counter

threshold alert.

**Parameters** This command has one parameter.

name The name of a threshold alert as defined by the

command perf.thresholdAlerts.counter.addAlert,

described on 2-120.

You can specify *all* instead of a name, which means that all threshold alerts are displayed.

**NOTE:** The output of this command truncates threshold alert names that are longer than 51 characters. If you specify lengthy names, you can display the complete name by entering the comma-delimited mode using the commaDelim command. For more information, see *Using the commaDelim Command* on page 1-17.

#### **Command Example**

Root> perf thresholdAlerts counter show checklinks

#### **Output Example**

The output from the perf.thresholdAlerts.counter.show command displays as follows.

Index: 3

Name: Example\_CRC\_Error\_Finder

Ports: 2,4-7,20-24 Counter Statistic: CRC Errors

Increment: 5

Interval: 30

Alert State: Disabled

## perf.threshholdAlerts.counter.showStatisticTable

**Syntax** showStatisticTable

**Purpose** This command displays the table of different statistic counters that

can be added to a counter threshold alert. This table is used for

reference only.

This command has no parameters.

**Command Example** Root> perf threshAlerts counter showStatisticTable

**Output Example** The output from the perf.thresholdAlerts.counter.showStatisticTable command displays as follows.

Number	Counter or Counter Set
1	Link Resets Sent
2	Link Resets Received
3	OLS Sent
4	OLS Received
5	Link Failures
6	Sync Losses
7	Signal Losses
8	Protocol Errors
9	Invalid Tx Words
10	CRC Errors
11	Discarded Frames
12	Frames Too Short
13	Delimiter Errors
14	Address ID Errors
15	Cls2 BusiedFrms
16	Cls2 RejectedFrms
17	Cls3 DiscardFrms
18	Phys Lnk Err Set
19	Lnk Seq Cnt Set
20	Logic Lnk Err Set
21	LIPS Detected
22	LIPS Generated

### perf.thresholdAlerts.deleteAlert

Syntax deleteAlert name

**Purpose** This command deletes a specified threshold alert.

**NOTE:** An alert cannot be modified unless it is in the disabled state. Verify

that the alert is disabled before executing this command.

**Parameters** This command has one parameter.

> The name of a threshold alert as defined by the name

> > commands perf.thresholdAlerts.counter.addAlert and perf.thresholdAlerts.throughput.addAlert, or,

enter all to delete all of the configured

threshold alerts.

Command Example Root> perf thresholdAlerts deleteAlert checklinks

perf.thresholdAlerts.setState

Syntax setState name enabledState

**Purpose** This command sets the enabled state of the specified threshold alert.

**Parameters** This command has the following parameters.

> The name of a threshold alert as defined by the name

> > commands perf.thresholdAlerts.counter.addAlert and perf.thresholdAlerts.throughput.addAlert.

enabledState Sets the counter threshold alert enabled state.

Valid values are enable and disable. Boolean 1

and 0 values may also be substituted.

Command Example Root> perf thresholdAlerts setState checklinks enabled

perf.thresholdAlerts.show

Syntax show **Purpose** This command displays information about all threshold alerts.

**Parameters** This command has no parameters.

**Command Example** Root> perf thresholdAlerts show

> Output The data is displayed as a table that includes the following

properties:

Name The name of the threshold alert (truncated to 51

characters).

Type The trigger statistic or threshold type of the alert

(abbreviated to 17 chars).

Tx Util TTA - Transmit Utilization

Rx Util TTA - Receive Utilization

Tx/Rx Util TTA - Transmit or Receive

Utilization

Link Resets Sent CTA - Link Resets Sent

Link Resets CTA - Link Resets Received

Received

**OLS Sent** CTA - OLS Sent

**OLS** Received CTA - OLS Received

Link Failures CTA - Link Failures

Sync Losses CTA - Sync Losses

Signal Losses CTA - Signal Losses

Protocol Errors CTA - Primitive Sequence

Errors/Protocol Errors

CTA - Invalid Tx Words Invalid Tx Words

**CRC Errors** CTA - CRC Errors

Discarded Frames CTA - Discarded Frames

Frames Too Short CTA - Frames Too Short

**Delimiter Errors** CTA - Delimiter Errors Address ID Errors CTA - Address ID Errors

Cls2 BusiedFrms CTA - Class 2 Busied Frames

Cls2 CTA - Class 2 Rejected Frames

RejectedFrms

Cls3 DiscardFrms CTA - Class 3 Discarded

Frames

CTA - Physical Link Errors Phys Lnk Err Set

Summed Set

Lnk Seq Cnt Set CTA - Link Sequence Counts

Summed Set

Logic Lnk Err Set CTA - Logical Link Errors

Summed Set

LIPs Detected CTA - Loop Initialization

Primitive Detected

LIPs Generated CTA - Loop Initialization

Primitive Generated

The enabled state of the CTA. Either enabled or State

disabled.

### **Output Example**

Туре	State
Rx Util	Enable
CRC Errors	Disabled
Logic Lnk Err Set	Enabled
Cls2 BusiedFrms	Disabled
	Rx Util CRC Errors Logic Lnk Err Set

# perf.thresholdAlerts.throughput.addAlert

Syntax addAlert name

**Purpose** This command configures a new throughput threshold alert and

> assigns it a name. The new alert is assigned default settings that can then be changed using the other throughput threshold alert

commands.

The default settings for a new counter threshold alert are as follows:

• Ports: None

• Utilization Type: None

Utilization Percentage: 50%

• Duration: 30 minutes

Interval: 60 minutes

• Alert State: Disabled

#### **Parameters**

This command has the following parameter.

name Specifies the name of the new throughput

threshold alert. This name can consist of any ASCII characters up to a maximum length of 64 characters. To use spaces or special characters in this name, put quotation marks

around the name. This parameter is

case-sensitive.

**TIP:** Although the system supports a name length of 64 characters, you may want to use a much shorter name. Some commands that display the threshold name show a maximum of 51 characters. If you specify lengthy names, you can display the complete name by entering the comma-delimited mode using the commaDelim command. For more information, see *Using the commaDelim Command* on page 1-17.

#### **Command Example**

Root> perf thresholdAlerts throughput addAlert port6Rx

# perf.thresholdAlerts.throughput.addPort

Syntax

addPort name portNumber

**Purpose** 

This command adds a port to the specified throughput threshold alert.

**NOTE:** An alert cannot be modified unless it is in the disabled state. Verify that the alert is disabled before executing this command.

#### **Parameters** This command has the following parameters.

name The name of a throughput threshold alert as

defined by the command

perf.thresholdAlerts.throughput.addAlert,

described on 2-129.

portNumber Specifies the port number or port type. Valid

values are either a single port number, all

ports, or port type.

The following port numbers are valid:

0–11 for the Sphereon 4300

0–15 for the Sphereon 3016 and 3216

0–23 for the Sphereon 4500

0–31 for the Sphereon 3032 and 3232

0-63 for the Intrepid 6064

0–127 and 132–143 for the Intrepid 6140 all applies the throughput threshold alert to

every port on the product.

Specifying a **port type** removes the alert from all ports and applies the alert to all ports of the specified type. Valid values are:

- eport
- fport
- flport (Sphereon 4300 and Sphereon 4500 only)

**NOTE:** This parameter cannot specify both individual port numbers and a port type.

#### **Command Example**

Root> perf thresholdAlerts throughput addPort eportRx eport

# perf.thresholdAlerts.throughput.removePort

Syntax removePort name portNumber

**Purpose** This command removes a port from the specified throughput

threshold alert.

**NOTE:** An alert cannot be modified unless it is in the disabled state. Verify that the alert is disabled before executing this command.

**Parameters** This command has the following parameters.

name The name of a throughput threshold alert as

defined by the command

perf.thresholdAlerts.throughput.addAlert,

described on 2-129.

portNumber Specifies the port number. Valid values are:

0–11 for the Sphereon 4300

0-15 for the Sphereon 3016 and 3216

0–23 for the Sphereon 4500

0–31 for the Sphereon 3032 and 3232

0–63 for the Intrepid 6064

0–127 and 132–143 for the Intrepid 6140 *all* removes the throughput threshold alert

from every port on the product.

**Command Example** 

Root> perf thresholdAlerts throughput removePort eportRx all

# perf.thresholdAlerts.throughput.setUtilType

**Syntax** setUtilType name utilizationType

**Purpose** 

This command sets the throughput statistic that is used to trigger the throughput threshold alert.

**NOTE:** An alert cannot be modified unless it is in the disabled state. Verify that the alert is disabled before executing this command.

**Parameters** This command has the following parameters.

> name The name of a throughput threshold alert as

> > defined by the command

perf.thresholdAlerts.throughput.addAlert,

described on 2-129.

utilizationType The type of traffic that triggers the alert. Enter

the number that corresponds to the desired

utilization type:

1 - Transmit Traffic (Tx) 2 - Receive Traffic (Rx) 3 - Both (Rx and Tx)

**Command Example** 

Root> perf thresholdAlerts throughput setUtilType eportRx 1

### perf.thresholdAlerts.throughput.setUtilPercentage

Syntax setUtilPercentage name utilizationPercentage

Purpose This command sets the throughput utilization percentage that is used to trigger the throughput threshold alert.

> **NOTE:** An alert cannot be modified unless it is in the disabled state. Verify that the alert is disabled before executing this command.

**Parameters** This command has the following parameters.

> The name of a throughput threshold alert name

> > as defined by the command

perf.thresholdAlerts.throughput.addAlert,

described on 2-129.

The percentage of throughput utilization utilizationPercentage

> that triggers the alert. This must be entered as a number. Accepted values are in the

range 1 to 100.

**Command Example** Root> perf thresholdAlerts throughput setUtilPercentage

eportRx 70

### perf.thresholdAlerts.throughput.setParams

#### **Syntax**

setParams name duration interval

#### **Purpose**

This command sets the duration and interval times for a specified throughput threshold alert. This command enables you to configure the alert to be sent if both of the following events occur:

- The throughput threshold alert value is surpassed for more than the timespan specified for the duration parameter.
- The duration parameter is surpassed within the time frame specified by the interval parameter.

#### **Parameters**

This command has the following parameters.

name The name of a throughput threshold alert

as defined by the command

perf.thresholdAlerts.throughput.addAlert,

described on 2-129.

duration

The duration time in minutes that the utilization must exist to trigger the alert. Acceptable values are in the range 0 to 70,560 minutes. Setting this value to zero means that the alert is triggered if the specified utilization is exceeded at any time. The value of this parameter must be less than or equal to the value of the

interval parameter.

interval

This sets the interval time in minutes. The interval is a fixed length of time. It is not a rolling window of time. Acceptable values are in the range 5 to 70,560 minutes. The value of this parameter must be greater than or equal to the value of the duration

parameter.

#### **Command Example**

Root> perf thresholdAlerts throughput SetParams eportRx 1
10

### perf.thresholdAlerts.throughput.show

Syntax show name

**Purpose** This command displays the settings for an individual throughput

threshold alert.

**Parameters** This command has the following parameter.

> name The name of a throughput threshold alert

> > as defined by the command

perf.thresholdAlerts.throughput.addAlert,

described on 2-129.

You can specify *all* instead of a name, which

means that all threshold alerts are

displayed.

**NOTE:** The output of this command truncates threshold alert names that are longer than 51 characters. If you specify lengthy names, you can display the complete name by entering the comma-delimited mode using the commaDelim command. For more information, see *Using the commaDelim* Command on page 1-17.

#### Command Example

Root> perf thresholdAlerts throughput show eportRx

#### **Output Example**

The output from the perf.thresholdAlerts.throughput.show command displays as follows.

Name: 90% Receive Throughput Threshold

5,8,12,20-24 Ports:

Utilization Type: Rx Utilization Percentage: 90% 15 Duration: 3.0 Interval: Disabled Alert State:

### perf.thresholdAlerts.throughput.showUtilTypeTable

Syntax showUtilTypeTable

**Purpose** This command displays a table of the utilization types that can be

used for a throughput threshold alert. This table is used for reference

only.

**Parameters** This command has no parameters.

**Command Example** Root> perf thresholdAlerts throughput showUtilTypeTable

**Output Example** The output from the

 $perf. threshold Alerts. throughput. show Util Type Table\ command\ displays\ as\ follows.$ 

Number	Utilization Type
1	Transmit Traffic (Tx)
2	Receive Traffic (Rx)
3	Both (Tx/Rx)

### perf.traffic

**Syntax** traffic portNumber

**Purpose** This command displays port traffic counters for a specified port.

**Parameters** This command has one parameter.

portNumber Specifies the port number. Valid values are:

0–11 for the Sphereon 4300

0–15 for the Sphereon 3016 and 3216

0–23 for the Sphereon 4500

0–31 for the Sphereon 3032 and 3232

0–63 for the Intrepid 6064

0-127 and 132-143 for the Intrepid 6140

Command Example Root> perf traffic 2

**Output** The port traffic counter data is displayed as a table that includes the

following statistics, along with a wrap count for each corresponding

counter.

Port The port number.

Rx% The received link utilization percentage.

Tx% The transmitted link utilization percentage.

RxFrames The number of Fibre Channel Class 2 and Class

3 frames that the port has received.

TxFrames	The number of Fibre Channel Class 2 and Class 3 frames that the port has transmitted.
RxWords	The number of 4-byte words in Class 2 and Class 3 frames that the port has received.
TxWords	The number of 4-byte words in Class 2 and Class 3 frames that the port has transmitted.

# Output Example

The output from the perf.traffic command displays as follows.

# Port 2

Statistic	Wrap	Count
Rx%	N/A	75
Tx%	N/A	30
RxFrames	23	2953184
TxFrames	12	1842953
RxWords	65	2953184
TxWords	32	1842953

## show

The show branch of the CLI command tree contains commands that display, but do not change, stored data values. The displayed output that results from these commands is not necessarily identical with the output from the show commands that are within the other CLI command tree branches, for example, config.port.show.

The commands in the show branch can by used by either the administrator or the operator.

#### show.all

**Syntax** all

**Purpose** 

This command displays all configuration and status information available. The command results in a sequential display of the output of other CLI show commands. This set of show commands returns the full configuration and status of the switch and fabric.

**Parameters** 

This command has no parameters.

**Command Example** 

Root> show all

Output

The output of this command is a sequential display of the output of other CLI show commands. The commands are displayed in the following order:

- show.ip.ethernet
- show.system
- show.switch
- show.port.config
- show.frus
- config.snmp.show
- show.zoning
- show.port.state
- show.port.info
- show.port.technology
- show.loginserver

- show.features
- show.security.portbinding
- show.security.switchbinding
- · show.security.fabricbinding
- show.openTrunking.config
- show.thresholdAlerts.alerts
- show.fabric.topology
- show.fabric.nodes
- show.security.switchACL
- show.ficonCUPZoning
- show.FencingPolicies

## show.auditLog

**Syntax** auditLog [clear]

**Purpose** This command displays the entries of the audit log after the last time

the log was cleared.

**Parameters** This command has one optional parameter.

clear Adding the optional 'clear' parameter

removes all entries from the log. If the log

is full, it will resume collecting log

entries.

Command Example show auditLog

**Output** The output from this command displays the following data.

Date/Time The date and time of the log entry.

Action Type of Audit Log event.

Source of Audit Log event.

User ID Identifier of the user that made the

command. Usually an IP Address.

Output Example	Date/Time	Action	Source	User Id
	11/24/03 04:18F	Switch set onlin	ne CLI	172.16.22.23
	11/24/03 03:38F	Switch name modi	fiedCLI	172.16.22.23
	11/24/03 03:38F	Switch set offli	ne CLI	172.16.22.23
	11/24/03 11:27A	Firmware downloa	ided Web	172.60.5.40

# show.epFrameLog.config

Syntax config

**Purpose** This command shows the current Embedded Frame Log settings

**Parameters** This command has no parameters.

Command Example Root> show epFrameLog config

**Output** The output from this command displays the following data.

Filter Class F The state for filtering of Class F frames.

Frames

Filter Port The port that is being filtered on.

Output Example Filter Class F Frames: Disabled Filter Port: All

# show.epFrameLog.filterClassFFrames

**Syntax** filterClassFFrames [enable]

**Purpose** This command will turn on or off the ability to filter out class-F

frames, or show its current state. When the filtering is enabled, everything but class-F frames will be logged. This setting will not be

stored in NV RAM and will not persist after IML.

**Parameters** This command has one optional parameter. If no parameters are

entered, it will show the current state.

enable Specifies the on/off state. Valid values are

enable and disable. Boolean 1 and 0 values

may also be substituted.

**Command Example** Root> show epFrameLog filterClassFFrames enable

show.epFrameLog.setFilterPort

**Syntax** setFilterPort portNumber

**Purpose** This command sets the port number that the Embedded Port Frame

Log will use for logging. Only frames from the port number that is set

will be added to the log.

**Parameters** This command has one parameter.

portNumber This parameter can be set to any port

number (except inaccessible and unaddressable ports), *all*, or *none*.

Command Example Root> show epFrameLog setFilterPort 63

**Parameters** This command has one optional parameter. If no parameters are

entered, it will show the current state.

newPort Specifies the port number. Valid values are:

0–11 for the Sphereon 4300

0–15 for the Sphereon 3016 and 3216

0–23 for the Sphereon 4500

0-31 for the Sphereon 3032 and 3232

0–63 for the Intrepid 6064

0-127 and 132-143 for the Intrepid 6140

*all* - make the FC2 log collect entries from all of

the posts on the switch.

*none* - make the FC2 log stop collecting entries.

**Command Example** Root> show epFrameLog setFrameLogPort 63

## show.epFrameLog.noWrap

**Syntax** noWrap [clear]

**Purpose** This command allows the user to view the contents of the

non-wrapping region of the FC2 frame log. The log entries will not persist IMLs or power cycles; it will not be stored in NV RAM. This log will not include entries for frames discarded by hardware, such as un-routable class-3 frames unless class-3 discard is disabled in the

hardware.

**NOTE:** This log will not wrap. The log will stop collecting entries after is it

filled.

**Parameters** This command has one optional parameter. If no parameter is

specified, then the 500 entries of the log will be displayed.

clear Adding the optional 'clear' parameter

removes all entries from the log.

**Command Example** show epFrameLog noWrap

**Output** This command displays the following data.

Count A constantly incrementing counter.

Date/Time Time of the frame.

Port # The port number.

Direction Direction of the frame through the port (I

= In, O = Out).

SOF Start of frame.

EOF End of frame.

Header The 24 byte FC frame header.

PL (size in bytes) The first 32 bytes of the FC frame

payload.

## **Output Example**

The output of the show.epFrameLog.nowrap command displays as follows:

Count	Date/Time	Port #	Directi	on SOF	EOF	Payload Size
39	11/24/03 11:30A	39	0	i3	n	2112
Header:	22000026 000000EF	E1000000	00000000	FFFF0000	00000000	
PL:	00010203 04050607	08090A0B	OCODOE0F	10111213	14151617	18191A1B 1C1D1E1F
38	11/24/03 11:30A	38	I	i3	n	2112
Header:	22000026 000000EF	E1000000	00000000	FFFF0000	00000000	
PL:	00010203 04050607	08090A0B	0C0D0E0F	10111213	14151617	18191A1B 1C1D1E1F
37	11/24/03 11:30A	38	0	i3	n	2112
Header:	22000025 000000EF	E1000000	00000000	FFFF0000	00000000	
PL:	00010203 04050607	08090A0B	OCODOE0F	10111213	14151617	18191A1B 1C1D1E1F

## show.epFrameLog.wrap

Syntax

wrap [clear]

## **Purpose**

This command allows the user to view the contents of the wrapping region of the FC2 frame log. The log entries will not persist IMLs or power cycles, and will not be stored in NV RAM. This log will not include entries for frames discarded by hardware, such as un-routable class-3 frames unless class-3 discard is disabled in the hardware.

**NOTE:** This log will begin to wrap after the log is filled.

#### **Parameters**

This command has one optional parameter. If no parameter is specified, then the 1000 entries of the log will be displayed.

clear Adding the optional 'clear' parameter removes all entries from the log.

#### **Command Example**

Root> show epFrameLog wrap

#### Output

This command displays the following data.

Count A constantly incrementing counter.

Date/Time Time of the frame.

Port # The port number.

Direction Direction of the frame through the port (I

= In, O = Out).

SOF Start of frame.

EOF End of frame.

Header The 24 byte FC frame header.

PL (size in bytes) The first 32 bytes of the FC frame

payload.

**Output Example** The output of the show.epFrameLog.wrap command displays as follows:

Count	Date/Time	Port #	Directi	on SOF	EOF	Payload Size
39	11/24/03 11:30A	39	Ο	i3	n	2112
Header:	22000026 000000EF	E1000000	00000000	FFFF0000	00000000	
PL:	00010203 04050607	08090A0B	0C0D0E0F	10111213	14151617	18191A1B 1C1D1E1F
38	11/24/03 11:30A	38	I	i3	n	2112
Header:	22000026 000000EF	E1000000	00000000	FFFF0000	00000000	
PL:	00010203 04050607	08090A0B	0C0D0E0F	10111213	14151617	18191A1B 1C1D1E1F
37	11/24/03 11:30A	38	0	i3	n	2112
Header:	22000025 000000EF	E1000000	00000000	FFFF0000	00000000	
PL:	00010203 04050607	08090A0B	0C0D0E0F	10111213	14151617	18191A1B 1C1D1E1F

# show.eventLog

**Syntax** eventLog [clear]

**Purpose** This command shows the contents of the event log as maintained in

NV-RAM on the director or switch.

**Parameters** This command has one parameter.

clear This optional parameter causes all event log

entries to be cleared.

Command Example Root> show eventLog

## Output

The event log data are displayed as a table that includes the following properties.

Date/Time The date and time when the event occurred.

Code The event reason code.

Severity The severity of the event. The values are:

• Major—Unit operational (major failure).

• Minor—Unit operational (minor failure).

 Severe—Unit not operational. The causes are either that the switch contains no operational SBAR cards or that the system shuts down due to CTP thermal threshold violations.

• Info—Unit operational (information only).

FRU The FRU and FRU position, where applicable.

Event Data The 32-byte hexadecimal description of the

event in words.

## Output Example

The output from the show.eventLog command displays as follows.

Date/Time		Code	Severity	FRU	Event Data
04/12/01	10:58A	375	Major	CTP-0	00010203 04050607 08090A0B 0C0D0E0F
04/12/01	9:58A	385	Severe	CTP-0	00010203 04050607 08090A0B 0C0D0E0F
04/11/01	7:18P	395	Severe	CTP-0	00010203 04050607 08090A0B 0C0D0E0F

# show.fabricLog.noWrap

**Syntax** noWrap [clear]

#### **Purpose**

This command allows the user to view the contents of the non-wrapping region of the fabric log. The log entries will not persist IMLs or power cycles; it will not be stored in NV RAM.

**NOTE:** This log will not wrap. The log will stop collecting entries after is it filled.

**Parameters** This command has one optional parameter. If no parameter is

specified, then the 200 entries of the log will be displayed.

clear Removes all entries from the log.

Command Example show fabricLog noWrap

**Output** This command displays the following data.

Count A constantly incrementing counter.

Date/Time The date and time of the log entry.

Description A description of the log entry.

Data Extended data that is associated to the log

entry.

**Output Example** The output of the show.fabricLog.noWrap command displays as follows:

```
Count
            Date/Time
                                 Description
11
            11/24/03 04:18P
                                 Port RSCN
Data: RSCN Reason=2301, Port Offline/Online=26437, Ports 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6,
  7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24,
  25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39 40, 41, 42,
  43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49,50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60,
  61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78,
  79, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87, 88, 89, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96,
  97, 98, 99, 100, 101, 102, 103, 104, 105, 106, 107, 108, 109, 110, 111,
  112, 113, 114, 115, 116, 117, 118, 119, 120, 121, 122, 123, 124, 125,
  126, 127, 132, 133, 134, 135, 136, 137, 138, 139, 140, 141, 142, 143,
144
10
            12/04/03 08:15A
                                 Fabric Operational
Data:
            12/04/03 08:15A
                                Paths Operational
Data:
            12/04/03 08:15A
                                Zone Merge Completed
```

# show.fabricLog.wrap

**Syntax** wrap [clear]

#### **Purpose**

This command allows the user to view the contents of the wrapping region of the fabric log. The log entries will not persist IMLs or power cycles; it will not be stored in NV RAM.

**NOTE:** This log will begin to wrap after the log is filled.

#### **Parameters**

This command has one optional parameter. If no parameter is specified, then the 1000 entries of the log will be displayed.

clear Removes all entries from the log.

#### **Command Example**

show fabricLog Wrap

### Output

This command displays the following data.

Count A constantly incrementing counter.

Date/Time The date and time of the log entry.

Description A description of the log entry.

Data Extended data that is associated to the log

entry.

## **Output Example**

The output of the show.fabricLog.wrap command displays as follows:

```
Count
            Date/Time
                                Description
            _____
                                -----
            11/24/03 04:18P
                                Port RSCN
Data: RSCN Reason=2301, Port Offline/Online=26437, Ports 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6,
  7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24,
  25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39 40, 41, 42,
  43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49,50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60,
  61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78,
  79, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87, 88, 89, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96,
  97, 98, 99, 100, 101, 102, 103, 104, 105, 106, 107, 108, 109, 110, 111,
  112, 113, 114, 115, 116, 117, 118, 119, 120, 121, 122, 123, 124, 125,
  126, 127, 132, 133, 134, 135, 136, 137, 138, 139, 140, 141, 142, 143,
144
10
            12/04/03 08:15A
                                Fabric Operational
Data:
            12/04/03 08:15A
                                Paths Operational
Data:
            12/04/03 08:15A
                                Zone Merge Completed
Data:
```

#### show.fabric.nodes

Syntax nodes

**Purpose** This command displays a list of all fabric-attached nodes.

**Parameters** This command has no parameters.

Command Example Root> show fabric nodes

**Output** The data is displayed as a table that includes the following

properties.

Domain ID Domain ID of the switch to which the device is

attached.

Node WWN The WWN of the fabric attached node.

**Output Example** The output from the show.fabric.nodes command displays as follows.

Domain ID	Node WWN
2	12:34:7C:CC:57:86:37:23
2	98:45:75:25:7B:35:30:34
2	27:35:3E:69:63:34:22:11
2	29:81:24:74:57:32:48:98
6	25:F2:35:7A:25:22:11:0B
18	F1:23:96:43:56:A3:AA:12
18	45:4D:2B:22:62:9B:19:91

# show.fabric.principal

Syntax principal

**Purpose** This command displays the WWN of the principal switch in the

fabric.

**Parameters** This command has no parameters.

Command Example Root> show fabric principal

**Output** The data is displayed as a table that includes the following

properties:

Principal Switch The WWN of the principal switch in the

WWN fabric.

**Output Example** Principal Switch WWN: 00:00:00:00:00:00:00:00

show.fabric.topology

**Syntax** topology

This command displays a text description of the fabric. The principal **Purpose** 

switch in the fabric will have a "\*" next to it.

**Parameters** This command has no parameters.

**Command Example** Root> show fabric topology

> Output The features data is displayed as a table that includes the following

> > properties.

Switch WWN The WWN of the switch at the local end of the

ISL.

DID Domain ID of the switch at the local end of the

ISL.

OutPrt The port number at the local end of the ISL.

The WWN of the switch at the remote end of the Remote WWN

ISL.

**RemDID** The domain ID of the switch at the remote end

of the ISL.

RemPrt The port number at the remote end of the ISL.

**Output Example** The output from the show.fabric.topology command displays as follows.

Switch WWN	DID	OutPrt	Remote WWN	RemDID	RemPrt
02:30:40:32:34:34:32:21*	2	24	24:45:73:49:05:43:22:11	10	2
		25	24:45:73:49:05:43:22:11	10	3
		26	24:45:73:49:05:43:22:11	10	4
24:45:73:49:05:43:22:11	10	2	02:30:40:32:34:34:32:21	2	24
		3	02:30:40:32:34:34:32:21	2	25
		4	02:30:40:32:34:34:32:21	2	26
21:23:21:25:76:43:23:21	10	7	02:30:40:32:34:34:32:21	15	3
02:30:40:32:34:34:32:21	15	3	21:23:21:25:76:43:23:21	10	7

#### show.features

**Syntax** features

**Purpose** This command displays a table of all installed feature sets and their

states. This command provides the same output as the command

config.features.show on page 2-9.

**Parameters** This command has no parameters.

Command Example Root> show features

**Output** The features data is displayed as a table that includes the following

properties.

Installed Feature The feature set installed using a feature key.

Set

Feature Individual features within each set. In many

Only installed keys are displayed.

cases, there is only one feature within each

feature set.

State The state of the individual feature. Fabric-wide

features are displayed as Active/Inactive. Switch-centric features are displayed as

Enabled/Disabled.

**Output Example** The output from the show.features command displays as follows.

Installed Feature Set	Feature	State
Open Systems Management Server	OSMS	Enabled
Flex Ports	8 Flex Ports	Enabled
SANtegrity	Fabric Binding	Active
SANtegrity	Switch Binding	Enabled
SANtegrity	Enterprise Fabrics	Active
Open Trunking	Open Trunking	Enabled

# show.fencing.policies

**Syntax** fencing [name]

**Purpose** This command displays a table of the configured fencing policies. If a

specific policy name is given, then a full description of the policy is

shown.

#### **Parameters**

This command has one optional parameter, an individual policy name. If an individual policy name is given, then a detailed description will be shown for the specified policy. If no parameter is given, then a summary of all policies will be shown.

## **Command Example**

Root> show fencing
Root> show fencing Protocol Errors #2

#### Output

The data is displayed as a table that includes the following properties:

Name The name of the policy. This will be concatenated to 50 characters in the summary display. The policy full name will be shown in comma-delim mode.

Ports The ports to which the fencing policy will

be applied.

Type The type of the fencing policy.

Limit The number of offenses that are allowed

before a port is disabled.

Period The amount of time that limit of number

of offenses must exceed before a port is

fenced.

State The enabled state of the fencing policy.

#### Output Example

Root> show fencing

Name	Type	State
Default_Protocol_Errors	Protocol Errors	Enabled
Protocol Errors #2	Protocol Errors	Disabled
Safety #2	Protocol Errors	Enabled

Root> show fencing Protocol Errors #2

Name: Protocol Errors #2

Ports: 2,4-7,20-24
Type: Protocol Errors

Limit: 5

Period: 1800 seconds State: Disabled show.ficonCUPZoning

**Syntax** ficonCUPZoning

**Purpose** This command displays the contents of the host control list and the

enabled state of FICON CUP Zoning.

NOTE: The command *config.ficonCUPZoning.show* on page 2-18 has

functionality that is the same as this command.

**Parameters** This command has no parameters.

Command Example show ficonCUPzoning

**Output** The data is presented as a table with the following properties:

FICON CUP The enabled state of the FICON CUP

Zoning State Zoning feature

Host Control List List of 0-8 control hosts, displays

"empty" for control host list with no

members.

Output Example FICON CUP Zoning State: Enabled

Host Control List

01:02:03:04:05:06:07:08 09:0A:0B:0C:0D:0E:0F:00

show.ficonMS

**Syntax** ficonMs

**Purpose** This command show the Ficon MS settings

**NOTE:** This command is displayed on a Sphereon 3016 only if the feature

key is installed.

**Parameters** This command has no parameters.

Command Example Root> show ficonms

Output

The data is displayed as a table that includes the following

properties:

Ficon MS State The state of the Ficon MS feature.

Ficon MIHPTO The Ficon MIHPTO value in seconds.

Output Example

Ficon MS State: Disabled

Ficon MIHPTO (seconds): 180

show.frus

Syntax

frus

**Purpose** This command displays information about all FRUs.

**Parameters** 

This command has no parameters.

**Command Example** 

Root> show frus

Output

The FRU information is displayed as a table that includes the

following properties.

FRU The FRU name. (This may show *Unknown* or

*Not Installed*, if the FRU is not installed.)

Position The relative position of the FRU, that is, its slot.

State The state of the FRU. Values are:

Active—the current module is active.

Backup—this module is not currently being used, but it is available for immediate failover. NotInst—the module is not currently installed.

Failed—the current module is failed.

Serial Num The serial number of the FRU. (This field is

> blank for power supply modules of the Sphereon 4300 and Sphereon 4500 switches.)

Part Num The part number of the FRU.

Beacon The beaconing state of the FRU (On or Off).

Pwr On Hrs The power-on hours value for the FRU.

## **Output Example** The output from the show.frus command displays as follows.

FRU	Position	State	Serial Num	Part Num	Beacon	Pwr On Hrs
CTP	0	Active	470-000399-700	123456789	Off	2800
CTP	1	Backup	470-000399-700	223456789	On	2801
SBAR	0	Active	470-000399-700	223456789	Off	2801
SBAR	1	Failed	470-000399-700	223456789	Off	2801
FPM	1	Active	470-000399-700	223456789	Off	2801
FPM	3	Active	470-000399-700	223456789	Off	831
UPM	4	Active	470-000399-700	223456789	Off	831
Power	0	Active	470-000399-700	223456789	Off	831
Fan	0	Active	470-000399-700	223456789	Off	831

## show.ip.ethernet

**Syntax** ethernet

**Purpose** This command displays ethernet attributes.

**Parameters** This command has no parameters.

Command Example Root> show ip ethernet

**Output** The Ethernet attributes data is displayed as a table that includes the

following properties.

IP Address The IP address for the Ethernet adapter as set in

the config.ip.ethernet command.

Gateway The gateway address for the Ethernet adapter

Address as set in the config.ip.ethernet command.

Subnet Mask The subnet mask for the Ethernet adapter as set

in the config.ip.ethernet command.

**Output Example** The output from the show.ip.ethernet command displays as follows.

LAN Information

IP Address: 144.49.10.15 Gateway Address: 144.49.10.1 Subnet Mask: 255.255.255.0

# show.linkIncidentLog

**Syntax** linkIncidentLog [clear]

**Purpose** 

This command shows the contents of the link incident log on the director or switch.

**ATTENTION!** If the switch is restarted (as occurs during IPL, IML, configuration reset, feature key installation, or firmware load) or is power cycled, the information in the link incident log is lost.

**Parameters** 

This command has one parameter.

clear

This optional parameter causes all link incident

log entries to be cleared.

**Command Example** 

Root> show linkIncidentLog

Output

The event log data are displayed as a table that includes the following properties.

Date/Time The date and time when the event occurred.

Port The number of the port where the link incident

occurred.

Link Incident

An ASCII string describing the link incident

Event event.

**Output Example** 

The output from the show.linkIncidentLog command displays as

follows.

Date / Time	Port	Link Incident Event
02/27/03 01:28P	20	Not Operational primitive sequence (NOS) received.
02/27/03 01:28P	4	Primitive sequence timeout.
02/27/03 01:27P	62	Not Operational primitive sequence (NOS) received.
02/27/03 01:27P	62	Invalid primitive seq received for current link state

# show.loginServer

Syntax loginServer

**Purpose** 

This command displays information from the login server database for devices attached to this switch. Note that it is possible to have

more than one device per port for any public loop devices attached to

an FL Port.

**Parameters** This command has no parameters.

Command Example Root> show loginServer

Output The device information is displayed as a table that includes the

following properties.

Port The port number where the device is attached.

BB Crdt The maximum number of remaining frames

that can be transmitted without causing a buffer

overrun condition at the receiver.

RxFldSz The buffer-to-buffer receive data field size from

the FLOGI received from the attached N\_Port.

COS The class of service (for example, 1; 2; 3; 4; 5; 6;

F; 1,2; 2,3).

Port Name The port WWN of the attached device.

Node Name The node WWN of the attached device.

# **Output Example** The output from the show.loginServer command displays as follows.

Port	BB Crdt	RxFldSz	COS	Port Name	Node Name
0	10		2,3	00:11:22:33:44:55:00:77	20:11:22:33:44:55:66:77
1	10		2	00:11:22:33:44:55:00:78	20:11:22:33:44:55:66:78
4	10		2,3	00:11:22:33:44:55:00:79	20:11:22:33:44:55:66:79
7	10		2,3	00:11:22:33:44:55:00:80	20:11:22:33:44:55:66:80
8	10		2	00:11:22:33:44:55:00:81	20:11:22:33:44:55:66:81
10	10		2,3	00:11:22:33:44:55:00:82	20:11:22:33:44:55:66:82
11	10		2,3	00:11:22:33:44:55:00:83	20:11:22:33:44:55:66:83
12	10		3	00:11:22:33:44:55:00:84	20:11:22:33:44:55:66:84
13	10		2,3	00:11:22:33:44:55:00:85	20:11:22:33:44:55:66:85
15	10		2,3	00:11:22:33:44:55:00:86	20:11:22:33:44:55:66:86

#### show.nameServer

**Syntax** nameServer

**Purpose** This command displays information from the name server database

for devices attached to this switch. Note that it is possible to have more than one device per port for any public loop devices attached to

an FL Port.

**Parameters** This command has no parameters.

Command Example Root> show nameServer

**Output** The device information data is displayed as a table that includes the

following properties.

Type The type (N, NL, F/NL, F, FL, E, B).

Port Id The 24-bit Fibre Channel address.

Port Name The port WWN of the attached device.

Node Name The node WWN of the attached device.

COS The class of service (for example, 1; 2; 3; 4; 5; 6;

F; 1,2; 2,3).

FC4 Types The FC4 types registered for this device. One or

more numbers display in this field. The numbers in this field correspond to the list at the bottom of the output example below.

## **Output Example** The output from the show.nameServer command displays as follows.

```
FC4 Types
Type
      Port Id Port Name
                                            Node Name
                                                                        COS
Ν
      010400 00:11:22:33:44:55:66:77
                                            20:11:22:33:44:55:66:77
                                                                        2,3
                                                                             2
      010500 00:11:22:33:44:55:66:78 20:11:22:33:44:55:66:78
                                                                       2,3
                                                                             0
Ν
     010600 00:11:22:33:44:55:66:79 20:11:22:33:44:55:66:79
N
     010700 00:11:22:33:44:55:66:80 20:11:22:33:44:55:66:80
     010800 00:11:22:33:44:55:66:81 20:11:22:33:44:55:66:81 010900 00:11:22:33:44:55:66:82 20:11:22:33:44:55:66:82 010C00 00:11:22:33:44:55:66:83 20:11:22:33:44:55:66:83 010D00 00:11:22:33:44:55:66:84 20:11:22:33:44:55:66:84
M
N
Ν
                                                                       2,3
M
Ν
     010E00 00:11:22:33:44:55:66:85 20:11:22:33:44:55:66:85
Ν
      010F00 00:11:22:33:44:55:66:86 20:11:22:33:44:55:66:86
      011200 00:11:22:33:44:55:66:87 20:11:22:33:44:55:66:87
                                                                       2,3
M
Ν
      011300
               FC4 Types
0: ISO/IEC 8802-2 LLC
1: ISO/IEC 8802-2 LLC/SNAP
2: SCSI-FCP
3: SCSI-GPP
4: IPI-3 Master
5: IPI-3 Slave
6: IPI-3 Peer
7: CP IPI-3 Master
8: CP IPI-3 Slave
9: CP IPI-3 Peer
10: SBCCS-Channel
11: SBCCS-Control Unit
12: FC-SB-2 Channel to Control Unit
13: FC-SB-2 Control Unit to Channel
14: Fibre Channel Service
15: FC-FG
16: FC-SW
17: FC-AL
18: SNMP
19: HIPPI-FP
20: Vendor Unique
```

#### show.nameServerExt

#### Syntax

nameServerExt

#### **Purpose**

This command displays extended information from the name server database for devices attached to this switch. The command provides Symbolic Nameserver information, as well as the same information as the show.nameServer command. Multiple devices per port are possible for any public loop device attached to an FL Port.

**NOTE:** Because it contains symbolic nameserver information that can be lengthy, the CLI output wraps several times per node. For this reason, this command is supported only in comma-delimited mode. For more information about the comma-delimited mode, see *Using the commaDelim Command* on page 1-17.

**Parameters** This command has no parameters.

Command Example Root:

Root> show nameServerExt

Output

The device information data is displayed as a table that includes the following properties.

Type The type (N, NL, F/NL, F, FL, E, B).

Port Id The 24-bit Fibre Channel address.

Port Name The port WWN of the attached device.

Node Name The node WWN of the attached device.

COS The class of service (for example, 1; 2; 3; 4; 5; 6;

F; 1,2; 2,3).

FC4 Types The FC4 types registered for this device. One or

more numbers display in this field. The numbers in this field correspond to the list in the output example for *show.nameServer* on

page 2-156.

SymNodeName 255-character representation of the Symbolic

Node Name.

SymPortName 255-character representation of the Symbolic

Port Name.

## **Output Example**

The output from the show.nameServerExt command displays as follows.

```
Type, Port Id, Port Name, Node Name, COS, FC4 Types, SymNodeName, SymPortName, N, 010400, 00:11:22:33:44:55:00:77, 20:11:22:33:44:55:66:77, 2-3, 2, Node Name A, Port Name A, N, 010500, 00:11:22:33:44:55:01:77, 20:11:22:33:44:55:66:77, 2-3, 0, This Is Symbolic Node Name B, Symbolic Port Name B Is Slightly Longer N, 010600, 00:11:22:33:44:55:66:02, 20:11:22:33:44:55:66:77, 2-3, 2, , FL, 000001, 00:11:22:33:44:55:66:03, 20:11:22:33:44:55:66:77, 2, 0, Loop Node 1, Loop Port 7 FL, 000002, 00:11:22:33:44:55:66:04 20:11:22:33:44:55:66:77, 3, 2, Loop Node 2, Loop Port 7,
```

# show.NPIV.config

Syntax config

**Purpose** This command displays the current NPIV configuration for all ports.

**NOTE:** The command *config.NPIV.show* on page 2-23 has functionality that is identical to this command.

**Parameters** This command has no parameters.

Command Example Root> show NPIV config

**Output** This command displays the following NPIV configuration data:

NPIV state The current enabled/disabled state of the

NPIV feature.

Max Allowed A table mapping each port number on the NPIV Login Table switch to a corresponding max number of

NPIV logins setting.

Output Example NPIV state: Enabled

7

Port Max Allowed NPIV Logins

1 10 2 10 3 10 4 0 5 0

130...

show.openSysMS.config

Syntax config

**Purpose** This command displays the Open System Management Server state

and the Open System Management Server Host Control State.

**Parameters** This command has no parameters.

Command Example Root> show openSysMS config

**Output** The configuration data is displayed as a table that includes the

following properties:

openSysMS State The Open System Management Server

state.

Host Control

The Open System Management Server

State

Host Control state.

Output Example openSysMS State: disable Host Control State: enable

## show.openTrunking.config

Syntax config

**Purpose** This command displays the trunking configuration for all ports.

**Parameters** This command has no parameters.

Command Example show openTrunking config

**Output** The device information data is displayed as a table that includes the

following properties.

Unresolved The current enabled/disabled state of the Congestion unresolved congestion trunking feature.

Backpressure The current enabled/disabled state of the

backpressure trunking feature.

Low BB Credit Threshold The current threshold setting of the low BB credit threshold trunking feature listed as a percentage. If this value is configured to be the default, (default) is displayed alongside the threshold value. The default value is 75%.

Congestion Threshold Table A table mapping each port number on the switch to a corresponding threshold setting. The threshold is listed as a percentage. If this value is configured to be the default, (default) is displayed alongside the threshold value. The

default value is 60%

## **Output Example**

The output from the show.openTrunking.config command displays as follows.

```
Unresolved Congestion:

Backpressure:

Low BB Credit Threshold (%):

Port Threshold %

----

1 60 (default)

2 69

3 60 (default)

4 60 (default)

5 90
```

# show.openTrunking.rerouteLog

**Syntax** reroutelog [clear]

**Purpose** This command displays Open Trunking Re-route Log information.

**ATTENTION!** If the switch is restarted (as occurs during IPL, IML, configuration reset, feature key installation, or firmware load) or is power cycled, the information in the Open Trunking Re-route Log is lost.

**Parameters** 

This command has one parameter.

clear This optional parameter causes all re-route log

entries to be cleared.

**Command Example** 

show opentrunking reroutelog

**NOTE:** The *clear* parameter also clears the log entries for your SAN management application.

Output

The device information data is displayed as a table that includes the following properties.

Date/Time The date/time when the rerouting event

occurred.

Rcv The port associated with the flow that was

rerouted.

Dom The target domain associated with the flow that

was rerouted.

Old The exit port number on this switch that the

flow used to get to the target domain.

New The exit port number on this switch that the

flow now uses to get to the target domain.

## **Output Example**

The output from the show.opentrunking.reroutelog command displays as follows.

Date/Time	е	RcvPort	Dom	OldExit	NewExit
04/12/01	10:58A	63	2	41	42
03/23/02	12:01P	4	3	35	36

# show.port.config

Syntax config

**Purpose** This command shows the port configuration for all ports.

**Parameters** This command has no parameters.

Command Example Root> show port config

**Output** The port configuration attributes are displayed as a table that includes the following properties.

Port The port number.

Name The name of the port as set in the

config.port.name command.

Blocked The blocked state of the port as set in the

config.port.blocked command.

FAN	The configured fabric address notification (FAN) state. (Sphereon 4300 and Sphereon 4500 switches only.)
Туре	The port type as set in the config.port.type command.
Speed	The port speed as set in the config.port.speed command.
Rx Crdts	The number of Rx BB Credits as set in the

## **Output Example**

The output from the show.port.config command displays as follows.

config.port.rxCredits command.

Port	Name	Blocked	FAN	Type	Speed	Rx Crdts
0 1 2	Port_0_name	Blocked Blocked locked	Enabled Enabled Enabled	gxPort gxPort gxPort	Negotiate Negotiate Negotiate	12

## show.port.exit

#### Syntax

exit destDomainID sourcePort

#### **Purpose**

This command displays the exit port from a source port to a given destination domain. This command shows the Preferred Path configuration.

Use *all* for one of the command's parameters to display all configured and actual exit ports for either the destination domain ID or the specified source Port. You cannot specify *all* for both parameters. If the destination domain is set to *all*, then all paths from the specified source port are displayed. If the source port is set to *all*, the output shows all source port paths to the specified domain.

**Parameters** This command has the following parameters.

destDomainId Specifies the destination domain ID. Valid

domain IDs are in the range 1–31, or, use *all* to show all exit ports to and from the source port

specified in the sourcePort parameter.

sourcePort Specifies the number of the source port. Valid

port numbers values are: 0–11 for the Sphereon 4300

0-15 for the Sphereon 3016 and 3216

0–23 for the Sphereon 4500

0–31 for the Sphereon 3032 and 3232

0–31 for the ED-5000 0–63 for the Intrepid 6064

0–127 and 132–143 for the Intrepid 6140 Or, you can specify *all* to show all exit ports to the destination domain ID specified for the

destDomainId parameter.

**Output** The output from show.port.exit includes the following parameters.

Destination The destination domain ID to which a preferred path has been configured. This is displayed

only if the destination domain parameter is set

to all.

Source Port The source port for which a preferred path to

the specified destination domain ID is specified.

This is displayed only if the source port

parameter is set to all.

Exit Port This is the actual exit port being used for the

given path. The value *No Domain* displays when the destination domain doesn't exist in the fabric. The value *No Source* displays when the source port is in an offline state. The value *Fabric Building* displays when the fabric is still

building.

# Command and Output Examples

The following examples show the output returned by the three methods of specifying the show.port.exit command.

## Output with single values for both parameters

```
Root> show port exit 21 10
Exit Port: 45
```

## Output with destDomainId set to all

Root> show port exi	t all 15
Destination Domain	Exit Port
1	23
2	No Domain
3	23
31	No Domain

#### Output with sourcePort set to all

Root> show port exit 1 all								
Source Port	Exit Port							
0	No Source							
1	5							
2	No Source							
3	6							

# show.port.info

**Syntax** info

**Purpose** This command displays port information for all ports.

**Parameters** This command has no parameters.

Command Example Root> show port info

## Output

The port information data is displayed as a table that includes the following properties.

Port The port number.

WWN The WWN of the port.

OpSpeed The current operating speed (1 Gb/sec,

2 Gb/sec, or Not Established).

SpeedCap The current transceiver capability speed

(1 Gb/sec or 2 Gb/sec).

## **Output Example**

The output from the show.port.info command displays as follows.

Port	WWW	OpSpeed	SpeedCap
0	10:00:80:00:11:22:33:44	1 Gb/sec	2 Gb/sec
1	10:00:80:01:11:22:33:44	1 Gb/sec	2 Gb/sec
2	10:00:80:02:11:22:33:44	1 Gb/sec	2 Gb/sec
3	10:00:80:03:11:22:33:44	1 Gb/sec	2 Gb/sec
4	10:00:80:04:11:22:33:44	2 Gb/sec	2 Gb/sec
5	10:00:80:05:11:22:33:44	2 Gb/sec	2 Gb/sec
6	10:00:80:06:11:22:33:44	2 Gb/sec	2 Gb/sec
7	10:00:80:07:11:22:33:44	2 Gb/sec	2 Gb/sec
8	10:00:80:08:11:22:33:44	2 Gb/sec	2 Gb/sec
9	10:00:80:09:11:22:33:44	2 Gb/sec	2 Gb/sec
10	10:00:80:10:11:22:33:44	1 Gb/sec	2 Gb/sec
11	10:00:80:11:11:22:33:44	1 Gb/sec	2 Gb/sec
12	10:00:80:12:11:22:33:44	1 Gb/sec	2 Gb/sec
13	10:00:80:13:11:22:33:44	1 Gb/sec	2 Gb/sec
14	10:00:80:14:11:22:33:44	1 Gb/sec	2 Gb/sec
15	10:00:80:15:11:22:33:44	1 Gb/sec	2 Gb/sec

# show.port.nodes

Syntax

nodes portNumber

## **Purpose**

This command displays the loginserver entries for a specified port. This command is valid only on the Sphereon 4300 and Sphereon 4500 switches.

**Parameters** This command has one parameter.

portNumber Specifies the port number. Valid values are:

0–11 for the Sphereon 4300 0–15 for the Sphereon 3016 0–23 for the Sphereon 4500 0–31 for the Sphereon 3032 0–31 for the ED-5000 0–63 for the Intrepid 6064

0–127 and 132–143 for the Intrepid 6140

Command Example Root> show port nodes portNumber

**Output** The port nodes data is displayed as a table that includes the following properties.

FC Addr The Fibre Channel address of nodes attached to

this port. Private devices are assigned address strings of 0000 followed by the two-digit hexadecimal Arbitrated Loop Physical Address (ALPA), instead of the 6 digit hexadecimal

number presented for public devices.

BB Crdt Represents the maximum number of

outstanding frames which can be transmitted without causing a buffer over-run condition at

the receiver.

RxFldSz Buffer-to-buffer Receive Data Field Size from

the FLOGI received from the attached N Port.

COS Class of service: 1; 2; 3; 4; 5; 6; F; 1,2; 2,3...

Port Name The port worldwide name of the attached

device.

Node Name The node worldwide name of the attached

device.

## **Output Example**

The show.port.nodes command output for a mix of public and private nodes on a loop appears as follows:

FCAddr	BB Crdt	RxFldSz	COS	Port Name	Node Name
612902	10		2,3	00:11:22:33:44:55:00:77	20:11:22:33:44:55:66:77
612903	10	2112	2	00:11:22:33:44:55:00:77	20:11:22:33:44:55:66:77
612904	10		2,3	00:11:22:33:44:55:00:77	20:11:22:33:44:55:66:77
612905	10		2,3	00:11:22:33:44:55:00:77	20:11:22:33:44:55:66:77
6129AB	8	2112	2	00:11:22:33:44:55:00:77	20:11:22:33:44:55:66:77
6129AC	10		2,3	00:11:22:33:44:55:00:77	20:11:22:33:44:55:66:77
6129AD	8		2,3	00:11:22:33:44:55:00:77	20:11:22:33:44:55:66:77
6129AE	10		3	00:11:22:33:44:55:00:77	20:11:22:33:44:55:66:77
6129FD	10		2,3	00:11:22:33:44:55:00:77	20:11:22:33:44:55:66:77
6129FE	10		2,3	00:11:22:33:44:55:00:77	20:11:22:33:44:55:66:77

# show.port.opticEDD

Syntax OpticEDD

**Purpose** This command displays optic diagnostic information for all ports.

> This information is in HEX format. If there is no information available, then "Unk" will be displayed for "Unknown".

**Parameters** This command has no parameters.

**Command Example** Show port opticEDD

> Output The port optic diagnostic data is displayed as a table that includes the

following properties.

Port The port number.

Xcvr The transceiver type.

Temp The optic temperature in Celsius.

The 3.3 Voltage in Volts. 3.3 Voltage

Current The Current in mA.

TX Pwr The Transceiver power in uW. RX Pwr The Receiver power in uW.

1.8 Voltage The 1.8 Voltage in Volts.

5.0 Voltage The 5.0 Voltage in Volts.

## **Output Example** The show.port.opticEDD command output displays as follows:

Port	Xvr	Temp 3.3 Volt	Current	TX Power	RX Power	1.8 Volt	5.0 Volt
0	UNK	Unknown Unknown	Unknown	Unknown	Unknown	Unknown	Unknown
1	UNK	Unknown Unknown	Unknown	Unknown	Unknown	Unknown	Unknown
2	UNK	Unknown Unknown	Unknown	Unknown	Unknown	Unknown	Unknown
3	UNK	Unknown Unknown	Unknown	Unknown	Unknown	Unknown	Unknown
4	XFP	36.105 3.256	5.324	602.100	289.300 1	.779	4.998

## show.port.opticInfo

Syntax OpticInfo

**Purpose** This command displays information about the optic.

**Parameters** This command has no parameters.

Command Example show port opticInfo

**Output** The port optic data is displayed as a table that includes the following properties.

Port The port number.

Xcvr The transceiver type.

Temp The optic temperature in Celsius.

3.3 Voltage The 3.3 Voltage in Volts.

Current The Current in mA.

TX Pwr The Transceiver power in uW.

RX Pwr The Receiver power in uW.

1.8 Voltage The 1.8 Voltage in Volts.

5.0 Voltage The 5.0 Voltage in Volts.

# **Output Example** The show.port.opticInfo command output displays as follows:

Port	Xvr	Temp 3.3 Volt	Current	TX Power	RX Power	1.8 Volt	5.0 Volt
0	UNK	Unknown Unknown	Unknown	Unknown	Unknown	Unknown	Unknown
1	UNK	Unknown Unknown	Unknown	Unknown	Unknown	Unknown	Unknown
2	UNK	Unknown Unknown	Unknown	Unknown	Unknown	Unknown	Unknown
3	UNK	Unknown Unknown	Unknown	Unknown	Unknown	Unknown	Unknown
4	XFP	36.105 3.256	5.324	602.100	289.300 1	L.779	4.998

# show.port.profile

**Syntax** show portNumber

**Purpose** This command displays the port configuration for a single port

**Parameters** This command has one parameter.

portNumber Specifies the port number. Valid values

are:

0–11 for the Sphereon 4300 0–15 for the Sphereon 3016 0–23 for the Sphereon 4500 0–31 for the Sphereon 3032

0–31 for the ED-5000 0–63 for the Intrepid 6064

0-127 and 132-143 for the Intrepid 6140

Command Example Root> show

Root> show port profile portNumber 138

Output The port profile information is displayed as a single output for an individual port

individual port.

Port Number Port number.

Name Configured port name.

Blocked Blocked state. Valid values are true and

false.

Operating Type Operating port type.

Operating Speed Operating port speed.

Port WWN Port WWN.

Configured Type Configured port type.

Configured Speed Configured port speed.

Beaconing Beaconing state.

FAN FAN state.

FC Address The Port Fibre Channel address.

Attached WWN The node WWN of the device at the

remote end of the link. A loop port will display the first attached loop device.

Operational State The operational state of the port.

Reason The reason that the port operational state

is not "online".

Rx BB Credits Then number of configured Rx BB

Credits.

Connector Type Optic connector type.

Transceiver Optic transceiver type.

Distance Optic distance capability.

Capability

Media Type Optic media type.

Speed Capability Optic speed capability.

10G FC Optic 10G FC Compliance code.

Compliance

# **Output Example** The output from the show.port.profile command displays as follows:

Port Number: 4

Name: Sam's tape drive

Blocked: False
Operating Type: FL Port
Operating Speed: 2 Gb/sec

Port WWN: A2:33:15:C3:3F:00:00:0A

Configured Type: Gx\_Port
Configured Speed: Negotiate
Beaconing: Disabled

FAN: Disabled FC Address: 034FA2

Attached WWN: F0:01:02:A1:B0:22:00:12

Operational State: Online
Reason: None
Rx BB Credits: 12
Connector Type: LC
Transceiver: Long LC
Distance Capability: Long

Distance Capability: Long
Media Type: M-M 50um
Speed Capability: 2 Gb/sec
10G FC Compliance: None

## show.port.showPortAddr

**Syntax** showPortAddr

**Purpose** This command displays the port address configuration for all ports.

NOTE: The *config.port.showPortAddr* on page 2-28 has functionality that is

identical to this command.

**Parameters** This command has no parameters.

Command Example Root> show port showPortAddr

**Output** The port configuration is shown as a table of properties. The

following properties are displayed:

Port The port number

Original Addr The original port address of the port

Current Addr The current port address of the port

it will show the port number of the port it

is swapped with.

Port	Original Addr	Current Addr	SwappedPort Num
0	4	4	
1	5	5	
2	6	7	3
3	7	6	2
4	8	8	
5	9	9	
6	a	a	
7	b	b	
8	C	C	

### show.port.status

**Output Example** 

Syntax status

**Purpose** This command displays port status for all ports.

**Parameters** This command has no parameters.

Command Example Root> show port status

**Output** The port status data is displayed as a table that includes the following properties.

Port The port number.

State The port state (for example, Segmented E\_Port, Invalid Attachment, Not Installed, Online, Offline, Not Operational, No Light, Testing, Port Failure, Link Reset, or Inactive).

Type The operational port type. If the configured port type is F\_Port or E\_Port, this value will match the configured type. If the configured type is G\_Port, this value can be E\_Port, F\_Port, or G\_Port, depending on what is connected to the port.

On the Sphereon 4300 and Sphereon 4500, if the configured port type is Fx\_Port, the operational port type can include FL\_Port in addition to the values noted above for F\_Port. If the configured port type is Gx\_Port, then the operational port type can include FL\_Port in addition to the

values noted above for G\_Port.

Attached WWN

The WWN of the device or switch attached to the port, if one is attached.

Beaconing

The beaconing state for the port (Off or On).

Reason

An optional message number that indicates if the port has a segmented ISL, if a port binding violation has occurred, or if the port is inactive. The message description for this message number is provided at the bottom of the table.

If the operational state is *Segmented E\_Port*, only the following messages can be generated:

- 01: Segment Not Defined
- 02: Incompatible Operating Parameters
- 03: Duplicate Domain ID(s)
- 04: Incompatible Zoning Configurations
- 05: Build Fabric Protocol Error
- 06: No Principal Switch
- 07: No Response from Attached Switch
- 08: ELP Retransmission Failure Timeout

If the operational state is *Invalid Attachment* only the following messages can be generated:

- 09: Unknown
- 10: ISL connection not allowed on this port
- 11: ELP rejected by the attached switch
- 12: Incompatible switch at other end of the ISL
- 13: External loopback adapter connected to the port
- 14: N\_Port connection not allowed on this port
- 15: Non-McDATA switch at other end of the ISL
- 16: ISL connection not allowed on this port
- 17: ISL connection not allowed to external Fabrics
- 18: Port binding violation unauthorized WWN
- 19: Unresponsive Node Connected to Port
- 20: Incompatible security attributes
- 21: Fabric Binding violation
- 22: Authorization failure
- 23: Switch Binding violation

## Reason (cont.)

If the operational state is *Inactive* only the following messages can be generated:

- 24: Inactive RC 0
- 25: No Serial Number
- 26: Feature Not Enabled
- 27: Switch Speed Conflict

#### **Output Example** The output from the show.port.status command displays as follows.

Port	State	Type	Attached WWN	Beaconing	Reason
Port 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Online Online No Light Offline Online Port Failure Link Reset Segmented E_Port Online Offline	fPort gPort fPort ePort gPort fPort	10:00:80:00:11:22:33:44 10:00:80:00:11:22:33:45 10:00:80:00:11:22:33:55 10:00:80:00:11:22:33:55 10:00:80:00:11:22:33:57 10:00:80:00:11:22:33:46 10:00:80:00:11:22:33:46 10:00:80:00:11:22:33:47 10:00:80:00:11:22:33:48 10:00:80:00:11:22:33:88 10:00:80:00:11:22:33:88	Beaconing Off On On Off Off Off Off Off Off Off O	02
10	Inactive	ePort	10:00:80:00:11:22:33:50	Off	26
11	Online	fPort	10:00:80:00:11:22:33:53	Off	
12	No Light	fPort	10:00:80:00:11:22:33:56	Off	15
13	Online	fPort	10:00:80:00:11:22:33:59	Off	
14	Invalid Attachment	fPort	10:00:80:00:11:22:33:64	Off	
15	Online	fPort	10:00:80:00:11:22:33:66	Off	

- 02: Duplicate Domain ID(s)
  03: Switch Speed Conflict
  07: ISL connection not allowed on this port

### show.port.technology

Syntax technology

**Purpose** This command displays port technology information for all ports.

**Parameters** This command has no parameters.

**Command Example** Root> show port technology

> Output The port technology data is displayed as a table that includes the

following properties.

Port The port number.

Connectr The port connector type (LC, MT\_RJ, MU,

Internal).

Transcvr The transceiver type (Long LC, Short, Short

OFC, Long LL, Long Dist).

Distance The distances supported (Short, Intermediate,

Long, Very Long).

Media The media type (M-M 62.5um, M-M 50um,

M-M 50,62.5um, S-M 9um, Copper).

#### **Output Example**

The output from the show.port.technology command displays as follows.

0         LC         Long         LC         Long         M-M         50um           1         LC         Long         LC         Long         M-M         50um           2         LC         Long         LC         Long         M-M         50um           3         MT_RJ         Long         LC         Long         M-M         50um           4         MT_RJ         Long         LC         Long         M-M         50um           5         MT_RJ         Long         LC         Long         M-M         50um           6         LC         Long         LC         Long         M-M         50um           7         LC         Long         LC         Long         M-M         50um           8         LC         Long         LC         Long         M-M         50um           9         LC         Long         LC         Long         M-M         50um           10         LC         Long         LC         Long         M-M         50um           11         LC         Long         LC         Long         M-M         50um           12         LC	Port	Connectr	Transcvr	Distance	Media
14 DC DOING DOING M-M JOURN	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	LC LC MT_RJ MT_RJ MT_RJ LC LC LC LC LC LC	Long LC	Long Long Long Long Long Long Long Long	M-M 50um

#### show.preferredPath.showPath

**Syntax** showPath destDomainID sourcePort

**Purpose** 

This command displays the specified Preferred Path configuration and the actual path used by the system. The output shows both the exit port as configured for the Preferred Path feature and the actual exit port currently being used for traffic.

Use *all* for one of the command's parameters to display all configured and actual exit ports for either the destination domain ID or the specified source Port. You cannot specify *all* for both parameters. If the destination domain is set to *all*, all paths from the specified source port are displayed. If the source port is set to *all*, the output shows all source port paths to the specified domain.

**Parameters** 

This command has the following parameters.

destDomainId Specifies the destination domain ID. Valid

domain IDs are in the range 1–31 or *all*, which shows all paths to and from the source port specified in the sourcePort parameter.

sourcePort

Specifies the number of the source port. Valid

port numbers values are: 0–11 for the Sphereon 4300

0–15 for the Sphereon 3016 and 3216

0–23 for the Sphereon 4500

0–31 for the Sphereon 3032 and 3232

0–31 for the ED-5000 0–63 for the Intrepid 6064

0–127 and 132–143 for the Intrepid 6140

Or, you can specify all to show all paths to the

destination domain ID specified for the destDomainId parameter.

#### Output

The output from show.preferredPath.showPath includes the following parameters.

Destination Domain	The destination domain ID to which a preferred path has been configured. This is displayed only if the destination domain parameter is set to <i>all</i> .
Source Port	The source port for which a preferred path to the specified destination domain ID is specified. This is displayed only if the source port parameter is set to <i>all</i> .
Preferred Exit Port	The configured Preferred Path exit port. This value can be any port number, or blank to indicate that no Preferred Path has been configured.
Actual Exit Port	This is the actual exit port being used for the given path.

### Command and Output Examples

The following examples show the output returned by the three methods of specifying the show.preferredPath.showPath command.

## Single values for both parameters

Root> show preferredPath showPath 21 10

Preferred Path State: Enabled

Preferred Exit Port: Not Configured

Actual Exit Port: 45

#### destDomainId set to all

Root> show preferredPath showPath all 15

Preferred Path State: Enabled

Destination Domain	Preferred Exit Port	Actual Exit Port
1	23	23
3	24	No Path
4	23	23
17	12	No Source

#### sourcePort set to all

Root> show preferredPath showPath 1 all

Preferred Path State: Enabled

Source Port	Preferred Exit Port	Actual Exit Port
0	2	No Source
2	5	5
3	17	No Path
22	5	6

#### show.security.fabricBinding

**Syntax** fabricBinding

**Purpose** This command displays the fabric binding configuration saved on the

fabric. The command performs the same function as

config.security.fabricBinding.showActive.

**Parameters** This command has no parameters.

**Command Example** Root> show security fabricBinding

**Output** The fabric binding configuration data is displayed as a table that

includes the following properties.

Domain ID The domain ID of the Fabric Binding

Membership List (FBML) member. Valid

domain ID's range from 1 to 239.

WWN The world wide name (WWN) of the FBML

member in colon-delimited hexadecimal

notation.

Attachment Indicates whether the FBML member is Local, Status Attached, or Unattached. For more information

Attached, or Unattached. For more information, see *Fabric Binding Membership Terminology* on

page 2-51.

**Output Example** The output from the show.security.fabricBinding command displays as follows.

Domain 1 (20:30:40:50:60:70:8F:1A) (Local) Domain 3 (00:11:22:33:44:55:66:77) (Unattached) Domain 2 (88:99:AA:BB:CC:DD:EE:FF) (Attached) Domain 14 (11:55:35:45:24:78:98:FA) (Attached)

### show.security.log

Syntax log [clear]

**Purpose** This command shows the contents of the security log as maintained

in NV-RAM on the director or switch.

**Parameters** This command has one parameter.

> clear This optional parameter causes all security log

> > entries to be cleared.

**Command Example** Root> show security log

> Output The security log data are displayed as a table that includes the

following properties.

Reason The reason code for the security event.

Date/Time The date and time when the event occurred.

Trigger Level The trigger level of the event. Possible values

may be: Informational, Security Change, or

Error.

Category The event category message. Possible values

> may be: Successful Connection, Disconnection, Configuration Change, Authorization Failure,

Authentication Failure, or Reserved.

A cumulative count of events within a known Count

period.

Desc A formatted string containing a description of

the event.

Data A formatted string containing additional or

event-specific data.

**Output Example** The output from the show.security.log command displays as follows.

Reason Date/Time Trigger Level Category Count 10000 04/12/01 10:58A Informational Successful Connection 375

Desc: EWS User Connected

Data: Usr=Administrator IPaddr=001.002.003.004 Role=admin
10305 04/11/01 01:03A Error Authorization Failure 1
Desc: IP Access Control List Violation
Data: IPaddr=172.072.016.097 SrcPort=0072 DestPort=0124
10300 04/02/01 08:30P Error Authorization Failure 3
Desc: Fabric Binding Mismatch
Data: Prt=0100 NbrW=02:15:F4:2A:11:0F:11:00 NbrDID=004 ErrDID=001
10411 03/31/01 02:24A Error Authentication Failure 1
Desc: OS Management Server Authentication Not Provided

Data: Port=0100 WWN=01:02:03:04:05:06:07:08

## show.security.portBinding

Syntax portBinding

**Purpose** This command shows the port binding configuration for all ports.

**Parameters** This command has no parameters.

Command Example Root> show security portBinding

**Output** The port binding configuration data is displayed as a table that

includes the following properties.

Port The port number.

WWN Binding The state of port binding for the specified port

(active or inactive).

Bound WWN The WWN of the device that is bound to the

specified port. If this field is blank, no device is

bound to the specified port.

**Output Example** The output from the show.security.portBinding command displays as

follows.

Port	WWN Binding	Bound WWN
0	Active	AA:00:AA:00:AA:00
1	Inactive	00:00:00:00:00:00:00
2	Inactive	CC:33:44:55:CC:33:44:55
3	Active	00:00:00:00:00:00:00
4	Inactive	00:00:00:00:00:00:00
5	Inactive	00:00:00:00:00:00:00
6	Inactive	00:00:00:00:00:00:00
7	Inactive	00:00:00:00:00:00:00
8	Inactive	00:00:00:00:00:00:00
9	Inactive	00:00:00:00:00:00:00
10	Inactive	00:00:00:00:00:00:00
11	Inactive	00:00:00:00:00:00:00
12	Inactive	00:00:00:00:00:00:00
13	Inactive	00:00:00:00:00:00:00
14	Inactive	00:00:00:00:00:00:00
15	Inactive	00:00:00:00:00:00:00:00

## show.security.switchAcl

Syntax switchAcl

**Purpose** This command displays the contents of the Switch Access Control

List.

**Parameters** This command has no parameters.

**Command Example** Root> show security switchACL

> The data is displayed as a table that includes the following Output

> > properties:

Switch ACL State The enabled state of the Switch Access

Control List

Starting IP The starting IP Address of a range in the

Address access control list.

**Ending IP** The ending IP Address of a range in the

Address access control list.

**Output Example** ACL State: Disabled

> Starting IP Address Ending IP Address \_\_\_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_\_\_ 110.80.1.1 110.80.255.255 110.81.1.10 110.81.1.255 200.11.15.1 200.11.255.128

## show.security.switchBinding

Syntax switchBinding

**Purpose** This command displays the switch binding configuration.

**Parameters** This command has no parameters.

Command Example Root> show security switchBinding

> Output The switch binding configuration data is displayed as a table that

> > includes the following properties.

Switch Binding

The switch binding state, which can have the State

following values:

Disabled

*Enabled and Restricting F\_Ports* Enabled and Restricting E\_Ports Enabled and Restricting All Ports

Switch Binding

The WWNs of the members of the active SBML.

Membership List

Output Example The output from the show.security.switchBinding command displays

as follows.

Switch Binding State: Enabled and Restricting E Ports

00:11:22:33:44:55:66:77 88:99:AA:BB:CC:DD:EE:FF 11:55:35:45:24:78:98:FA

## show.snmp

Syntax snmp

**Purpose** This command shows the switch SNMP configuration.

**Parameters** This command has no parameters.

> **NOTE:** The command *config.snmp.show* on page 2-71 has functionality that is identical to this command.

#### **Command Example**

Root> show snmp

#### Output

The switch configuration data is displayed as a table that includes the following properties.

SNMP Agent The state of the SNMP agent. If it is disabled, State the SNMP state does not respond to any

requests and does not produce any traps.

FA MIB Version Version of the MIB that the SNMP agent is Number

configured to use.

Authentication The state of the authentication traps (for Traps

example, enabled) that are sent to SNMP management stations when unauthorized stations attempt to access SNMP information

from the switch.

Index The community index number.

Community Name The name of the community.

WriteAuth The write authorization state.

Trap Recipient The address of the trap recipient shown in

4-byte dotted-decimal format.

**UDP** Port The user datagram protocol (UDP) port number

to which the director or switch will send traps

for each recipient.

#### **Output Example** The output from the show.snmp command displays as follows.

FA MIB Authen	gent State: Version Number: tication Traps:	Enabled 3.0 Enabled			
Index Community Name			WriteAuth	Trap Recipient	UDP Port
1	CommunityName1		Enabled	123.123.123.123	162
2	CommunityName2		Enabled	10.25.25.10	144
3	CommunityName3		Disabled	132.44.85.224	162
4	public		Enabled		162

#### show.switch

5

Syntax switch

**Purpose** This command displays switch attributes.

**Parameters** This command has no parameters.

Command Example Root> show switch

> Output The switch attributes data is displayed as a table that includes the following properties.

> > State The state of the switch (for example, online or

> > > offline).

BB Credit The BB\_Credit. (This does not apply to the

Sphereon 4300 and Sphereon 4500 switches.)

R\_A\_TOV The R\_A\_TOV as set in the config.switch.raTOV

> command. For more information, see config.switch.raTOV on page 2-76.

E\_D\_TOV The E\_D\_TOV as set in the

config.switch.edTOV command. For more

information, see *config.switch.edTOV* on

page 2-73.

Preferred The domain ID as set in the

Domain Id config.switch.prefDomainId command. For

more information, see config.switch.prefDomainId

on page 2-75.

Switch Priority The switch priority as set in the

config.switch.priority command. For more information, see *config.switch.priority* on

page 2-75.

Speed The switch speed as set in the

config.switch.speed command. (This does not apply to the Sphereon 4300 and Sphereon 4500

switches.) For more information, see *config.switch.speed* on page 2-78.

Rerouting Delay The rerouting delay as set in the

config.switch.rerouteDelay command. For more information, see *config.switch.rerouteDelay* on

page 2-77.

Interop Mode The interoperability mode as set in the

config.switch.interopMode command. For more information, see *config.switch.interopMode* on

page 2-74.

Active Domain

Id

The active domain ID of the switch. This ID may or may not be the same as the preferred

domain ID.

World Wide

Name

The WWN for the switch.

**Insistent Domain** 

Ιd

Configured Insistent domain ID state as set in the config switch insist Domain Id command

the config.switch.insistDomainId command.

For more information, see

config.switch.insistDomainId on page 2-73.

Domain RSCN Configured Domain RSCN state as set in the

config.switch.domainRSCN command. For more information, see *config.switch.domainRSCN* 

on page 2-72.

Zoning RSCN Configured Zoning RSCN state as set in the

config.switch.zoningRSCN command. For more information, see *config.switch.zoningRSCN* on

page 2-81.

FC Address Domain Id The domain ID of the switch derived from the

Fibre Channel Address.

Limited Fabric

**RSCN** 

When enabled, fabric RSCNs are suppressed

after an IPL.

**Output Example** The output from the show.switch command displays as follows.

> State: Online BB Credit: 2 R\_A\_TOV: 20 E\_D\_TOV: 4 Preferred Domain Id: 1

Switch Priority: Default Speed: 2 Gb/sec

Rerouting Delay: Enabled
Interop Mode: Open Fabric 1.0
Active Domain Id: 1
World Wide Name: 10:00:08:00:88:00:21:07

Insistent Domain Id: Enabled Domain RSCN: Enabled Zoning RSCN: Disabled

FC Address Domain Id: 67 (hexadecimal)

Limited Fabric RSCN: Disabled

show.system

Syntax system

**Purpose** This command displays a set of system attributes.

**Parameters** This command has no parameters.

**Command Example** Root> show system

> Output The system attributes are displayed as a table that includes the

following properties.

Name The system name as set in the

> config.system.name command. For more information, see *config.system.name* on

page 2-83.

Contact The system contact as set in the

> config.system.contact command. For more information, see *config.system.contact* on

page 2-81.

Description The system description as set in the

config.system.description command. For more

information, see *config.system.description* on

page 2-82.

Location The system description as set in the

config.system.description command. For more

information, see *config.system.location* on

page 2-83.

Serial Number The serial number for the system.

Type Number The type number for the system.

Model Name The model name for the system (for example,

Sphereon 4500).

Model Number The model number for the system. All products

have the model number 001, except 1 Gb sheet

metal units, which are 002.

EC Level The engineering change level installed.

Firmware Version

The current firmware version installed.

Beaconing The enabled state of unit beaconing (enabled or

disabled) as set in the maint.system.beacon

command.

Date/Time The system date and time as set in the

config.system.date command. For more

information, see *config.system.date* on page 2-82.

#### **Output Example** The output from the show.system command displays as follows.

System Information

Joe's Switch Name:

Description: McDATA ED-6064 Fibre Channel Director

Contact: Joe

Location: Everywhere

Date/Time: 04/16/2001 10:34:01AM

Date/Time: 04/16/200 Serial Number: 82420481 Type Number: 006064 Model Name: ED-6064 Model Number: 001 EC Level: 1011231

Firmware Version: 04.01.00 Build 23

Beaconing: Disabled

#### show.thresholdAlerts.alerts

Syntax alerts

**Purpose** This command provides the name, type, and enabled state of each

configured threshold alert, including both counter threshold alerts

(CTAs) and throughput threshold alerts (TTAs).

**Parameters** This command has no parameters.

Command Example Root> show thresholdAlerts alerts

**Output** The threshold alert data displays as a table that includes the

following properties.

Name The name of the threshold alert, truncated to 45

characters.

Type The trigger statistic or threshold type of the alert

(abbreviated to 17 characters). These include:

Tx Util TTA - Transmit Utilization

Rx Util TTA - Receive Utilization

Tx/Rx Util TTA - Transmit or Receive

Utilization

Link Resets Sent CTA - Link Resets Sent

Link Resets Received CTA - Link Resets Received

OLS Sent CTA - OLS Sent

OLS Received CTA - OLS Received

Link Failures CTA - Link Failures

Sync Losses CTA - Sync Losses

Signal Losses CTA - Signal Losses

Protocol Errors CTA - Primitive Sequence

Errors/Protocol Errors

Invalid Tx Words CTA - Invalid Tx Words

CRC Errors CTA - CRC Errors

Discarded Frames CTA - Discarded Frames

Frames Too Short CTA - Frames Too Short

Delimiter Errors	CTA - Delimiter Errors
Address ID Errors	CTA - Address ID Errors
Cls2 BusiedFrms	CTA - Class 2 Busied Frames
Cls2 RejectedFrms	CTA - Class 2 Rejected Frames
Cls3 DiscardFrms	CTA - Class 3 Discarded Frames
Phys Lnk Err Set	CTA - Physical Link Errors Summed Set
Lnk Seq Cnt Set	CTA - Link Sequence Counts Summed Set
Logic Lnk Err Set	CTA - Logical Link Errors Summed Set
LIPS Detected	CTA - Loop Initialization Primitives Detected (Sphereon 4300 and 4500 only)
LIPS Generated	CTA - Loop Initialization Primitives Generated (Sphereon 4300 and 4500 only)
The enabled state of the disabled.	ne CTA, either <i>enabled</i> or

**Output Example** The output from the show.thresholdAlerts.alerts command displays as follows.

Name	Type	State
Throughput Threshold #1 Threshold for CRC Safety #2 Safety #1	Rx Util CRC Errors Logic Lnk Err Set Cls2 BusiedFrms	Enable Disabled Enabled Disabled

State

#### show.thresholdAlerts.log

**Syntax** log [clear]

**Purpose** This command shows the contents of the threshold alert log. This log

shows all the threshold alerts that have been triggered, including both counter threshold alerts (CTAs) and throughput threshold alerts

(TTAs).

**ATTENTION!** If the switch is restarted (as occurs during IPL, IML, configuration reset, feature key installation, or firmware load) or is power

cycled, the information in the threshold alert log is lost.

**Parameters** This command has one parameter.

clear This optional parameter causes all threshold log

entries to be cleared.

Command Example Root> show thresholdAlerts log

**Output** The threshold alert log data displays as a table that includes the

following properties.

Date/Time The date and time of the alert.

Name The name of the threshold alert, truncated to 22

characters.

Port The type of threshold alert (CTAs only).

Type The trigger statistic or threshold type of the alert

(abbreviated to 17 characters). These include:

Tx Util TTA - Transmit Utilization

Rx Util TTA - Receive Utilization

Tx/Rx Util TTA - Transmit or Receive

Utilization

Link Resets Sent CTA - Link Resets Sent

Link Resets Received CTA - Link Resets Received

OLS Sent CTA - OLS Sent

OLS Received	CTA - OLS Received
Link Failures	CTA - Link Failures
Sync Losses	CTA - Sync Losses
Signal Losses	CTA - Signal Losses
Protocol Errors	CTA - Primitive Sequence Errors/Protocol Errors
Invalid Tx Words	CTA - Invalid Tx Words
CRC Errors	CTA - CRC Errors
Discarded Frames	CTA - Discarded Frames
Frames Too Short	CTA - Frames Too Short
Delimiter Errors	CTA - Delimiter Errors
Address ID Errors	CTA - Address ID Errors
Cls2 BusiedFrms	CTA - Class 2 Busied Frames
Cls2 RejectedFrms	CTA - Class 2 Rejected Frames
Cls3 DiscardFrms	CTA - Class 3 Discarded Frames
Phys Lnk Err Set	CTA - Physical Link Errors Summed Set
Lnk Seq Cnt Set	CTA - Link Sequence Counts Set
Logic Lnk Err Set	CTA - Logical Link Error Set
LIPS Detected	CTA - Loop Initialization Primitives Detected (Sphereon 4300 and 4500 only)
LIPS Generated	CTA - Loop Initialization Primitives Generated (Sphereon 4300 and 4500 only)

Value The increment or utilization value of the alert.

Interval The time interval of the alert.

**Output Example** The output from the show.thresholdAlerts.log command displays as follows:

Date/Time		Name	Port	Type	Value	Int
05/26/02	10.507	CTA Alert #4	2	Cls3 DiscardFrms	250	10
		CTA Alert #4	2	Cls3 DiscardFrms	250	10
		My test CTA	43	CRC Errors	35	30
05/20/02	08:01P	TTA Test #3	2	Tx Util	85	120
03/01/02	02:58A	CTA Alert #1	130	CRC Errors	100	60

## show.zoning

Syntax zoning

**Purpose** This command shows the zoning configuration saved on the fabric.

**Parameters** This command has no parameters.

Command Example Root> show zoning

**Output** The zoning configuration data is displayed as a table that includes

the following properties.

Active ZoneSet The enabled status, name, and member zones of

the zone set.

**Output Example** The output from the show.zoning command displays as follows.

Active Zone Set

Default Zone Enabled: False ZoneSet: TheUltimateZoneSet

Zone: TheUltimateZone

ZoneMember: Domain 10, Port 6 ZoneMember: Domain 15, Port 2 ZoneMember: Domain 2, Port 63 ZoneMember: 10:00:00:00:C9:22:9B:64

ZoneMember: 10:00:00:00:C9:22:9B:BD

Zone: TheNotSoUltimateZone

ZoneMember: 10:00:00:00:C9:22:9B:AB ZoneMember: 10:00:00:00:C9:22:9B:C6 ZoneMember: 10:00:00:00:C9:22:9B:AB

Zone: TheNotUltimateAtAllZone

ZoneMember: Domain 2, Port 63

# **Error Messages**

This appendix lists and explains error messages for the Command Line Interface (CLI). Any error numbers that are not listed are reserved for future use.

The message that is returned is a string that includes the error number and the text of the message.

Message Error 005: Busy

**Description** The switch cannot process any requests at this time.

**Action** Re-submit the request.

Message Error 007: Not Authorized

**Description** You are unable to get write authorization to save the configuration

**Action** Try again later.

Message Error 008: Invalid Switch Name

**Description** The value entered for the switch name is invalid.

**Action** The name for the director or switch may contain 0–24 characters.

Enter a name with 0-24 characters and re-submit. If spaces are used,

enclose the name in quotation marks.

Message Error 009: Invalid Switch Description

**Description** The value entered for the switch DESCRIPTION is invalid.

**Action** The description for the director or switch may contain 0–255

characters. Enter a description with 0-255 characters and re-submit. If

Message Error 010: Invalid Switch Location

**Description** The value entered for the switch location is invalid.

**Action** The location for the director or switch may contain 0–255 characters.

spaces are used, enclose the description in quotation marks.

Enter a location with 0–255 characters and re-submit. If spaces are

used, enclose the location in quotation marks.

Message Error 011: Invalid Switch Contact

**Description** The value entered for the switch contact is invalid.

**Action** The contact for the director or switch may contain 0–255 characters.

Enter a contact with 0–255 characters and re-submit. If spaces are

used, enclose the contact in quotation marks.

Message Error 012: Invalid Port Address

**Description** The value entered for the port address is invalid.

**Action** Enter a valid port address.

Message Error 013: Invalid Port Number

**Description** The value entered for the port number is invalid.

**Action** Enter a port number within the range supported by your director or

switch.

Message Error 014: Invalid Port Name

**Description** The value entered for the port name is invalid.

**Action** The port name for the individual port may contain 0–24 characters.

Enter a name with 0-24 characters and re-submit. If spaces are used,

enclose the name in quotation marks.

Message Error 015: Invalid BB Credit

**Description** The value entered for the buffer-to-buffer credit is invalid.

**Action** The buffer-to-buffer credit must be an integer in the range of 1–60.

Message Error 016: Invalid R\_A\_TOV

**Description** The value entered for the resource allocation time-out value is

invalid.

**Action** The R A TOV is entered in tenths of a second and must be entered as

an integer in the range 10-1200 (1 second to 120 seconds). The

R\_A\_TOV value must be larger than the E\_D\_TOV value. Check to be

sure that all conditions are met and re-submit.

Message Error 017: Invalid E\_D\_TOV

**Description** The value entered for the error detection time-out value is invalid.

**Action** The E\_D\_TOV is entered in tenths of a second and must be entered as

an integer in the range 2–600 (0.2 second to 60 seconds). The

E\_D\_TOV must be smaller than the R\_A\_TOV. Check to be sure that

all conditions are met and re-submit.

Message Error 018: Invalid TOV

**Description** The E D TOV and R A TOV values are not compatible.

**Action** Enter a valid E\_D\_TOV / R\_A\_TOV combination. The E\_D\_TOV

must be smaller than the R\_A\_TOV.

Message Error 020: Invalid Preferred Domain ID

**Description** The value entered for the preferred domain ID for the director or

switch is invalid.

**Action** The preferred domain ID must be an integer in the range 1–31. Enter

an appropriate value and re-submit.

Message Error 021: Invalid Switch Priority

**Description** The value entered for the switch priority is invalid.

**Action** The switch priority entered for the director or switch must be one of

the following: principal, neverprincipal, or default. Enter an appropriate value and re-submit. (Refer to the description of the

command in *config.switch.priority* on page 2-75.)

Message Error 029: Invalid Gateway Address

**Description** The value entered for the gateway address is invalid.

**Action** The new gateway address for the Ethernet interface must be entered

in dotted decimal format (e.g. 0.0.0.0). Enter an appropriate gateway

address and re-submit.

Message Error 030: Invalid IP Address

**Description** The value entered for the IP Address is invalid.

**Action** The new IP address for the Ethernet interface must be entered in

dotted decimal format (e.g. 10.0.0.0). Enter an appropriate IP address

and re-submit.

Message Error 031: Invalid Subnet Mask

**Description** The value entered for the subnet mask is invalid.

**Action** The new subnet mask for the Ethernet interface must be entered in

dotted decimal format (e.g. 255.0.0.0). Enter an appropriate subnet

mask and re-submit.

Message Error 032: Invalid SNMP Community Name

**Description** The value entered for the SNMP community name is invalid

**Action** The community name must not exceed 32 characters in length.

Duplicate community names are allowed, but corresponding write authorizations must match. Enter an appropriate SNMP community

name and re-submit.

Message Error 033: Invalid SNMP Trap Address

**Description** The value entered for the SNMP trap address is invalid.

**Action** The new SNMP trap address for the SNMP interface must be entered

in dotted decimal format (e.g. 10.0.0.0). Enter an appropriate SNMP

trap address and re-submit.

Message Error 034: Duplicate Community Names Require Identical Write

Authorization

**Description** Two or more community names have been recognized as being

identical, but their corresponding write authorizations are not

identical.

**Action** Enter unique SNMP community names or force write authorizations

for duplicate community names to be identical and re-submit.

Message Error 036: Port Already Swapped

**Description** The port has already been swapped with another port and cannot be

swapped again.

**Action** Unswap the port before swapping it with another port

Message Error 037: Invalid Month

**Description** The value of the month entered for the new system date is invalid.

**Action** The format of the date parameter must be mm:dd:yyyy or

mm/dd/yyyy. The month must contain an integer in the range 1–12.

Enter an appropriate date and re-submit.

Message Error 038: Invalid Day

**Description** The value of the day entered for the new system date is invalid.

**Action** The format of the date parameter must be mm:dd:yyyy or

mm/dd/yyyy. The day must contain an integer in the range 1–31.

Enter an appropriate date and re-submit.

Message Error 039: Invalid Year

**Description** The value of the year entered for the new system date is invalid.

**Action** The format of the date parameter must be mm:dd:yyyy or

mm/dd/yyyy. The year must contain an integer greater than 1980.

Enter an appropriate date and re-submit.

Message Error 040: Invalid Hour

**Description** The value of the hour entered for the new system time is invalid.

**Action** The format of the time parameter must be hh:mm:ss. The hour can

contain an integer in the range 0–23. Enter an appropriate time and

re-submit.

Message Error 041: Invalid Minute

**Description** The value of the minute entered for the new system time is invalid.

**Action** The format of the time parameter must be hh:mm:ss. The minute can

contain an integer in the range 0–59. Enter an appropriate time and

re-submit.

Message Error 042: Invalid Second

**Description** The value of the second entered for the new system time is invalid.

**Action** The format of the time parameter must be hh:mm:ss. The second can

contain an integer in the range 0–59. Enter an appropriate time and

re-submit.

Message Error 044: Max SNMP Communities Defined

**Description** A new SNMP community may not be defined without removing an

existing community from the list.

**Action** A total of 6 communities may be defined for SNMP. A new

community can be added only after a current community is removed.

Make the appropriate changes and re-submit.

Message Error 045: Not Allowed While Switch Online

**Description** The entered command requires that the director or switch be set

offline.

**Action** Set the switch offline and re-submit the command.

Message Error 047: LIC install Active

**Description** Cannot perform the specified action while a firmware download is in

progress.

**Action** Wait until the firmware download is complete and try again.

Message Error 049: Invalid RADIUS Server UDP Port Number

**Description** The RADIUS server UDP port number entered is invalid.

**Action** Enter a valid UDP port. Valid values are 1 to 65535

Message Error 050: Invalid RADIUS Server Timeout Value

**Description** The RADIUS server Timeout value entered is invalid.

**Action** Enter a valid Timeout value. Valid values are 1 to 1000.

Message Error 051: Invalid RADIUS Server Transmit Attempts Value

**Description** The RADIUS server Retransmit value entered is invalid.

**Action** Enter a valid Retransmit value. Valid values are 1 to 100.

Message Error 052: Invalid RADIUS Server Deadtime Value

**Description** The RADIUS server Deadtime entered is invalid.

**Action** Enter a valid Deadtime value. Valid values are 0 to 1440.

Message Error 053: Invalid RADIUS Key

**Description** The RADIUS key entered is invalid.

**Action** Enter a valid RADIUS key. Key length must be no more than 256

characters.

Message Error 054: Buffer Limit Exceeded

**Description** The total number of BB Credits configured cannot exceed the BB

Credit buffer pool limit.

**Action** Configure the total number of BB Credits for this switch to be less

than or equal to the buffer pool limit.

Message Error 055: Invalid Zone Name

**Description** The value entered for the zone name is invalid.

**Action** The zone name must be unique and contain 1–64 characters. The

valid character set for the zone name can be found under

*config.zoning.renameZoneSet* on page 2-91. Make the appropriate changes to the zone name and re-submit.

Message Error 057: Duplicate Zone

**Description** Two or more zone names in the zone set are identical.

**Action** All zone names must be unique. Make the appropriate changes and

re-submit.

Message Error 059: Zone Name in Use

**Description** Two or more zone names in the zone set are identical.

**Action** All zone names must be unique. Make the appropriate changes and

re-submit.

Message Error 060: Invalid Number of Zone Members

**Description** The entered command tried to add more zone members than the zone

can hold.

**Action** Reduce the number of zone members in the zone and re-submit the

command.

Message Error 061: Invalid Zone Member Type

**Description** A zone member was entered that is neither a WWN nor a Domain,

Port pair.

**Action** Zone members must be expressed in WWN format or as a Domain,

Port pair. Make the appropriate changes and re-submit. For more

information, see config.zoning.clearZone on page 2-88 and

config.zoning.addPortMem on page 2-86.

Message Error 062: Invalid Zone Set Name

**Description** The value entered for the zone set name is invalid.

**Action** The zone set name must be contain 1–64 characters. The valid

character set for the zone name can be found in

config.zoning.renameZoneSet on page 2-91. Make the appropriate

changes to the zone set name and re-submit.

**Message** Error 064: Configuration changes have been limited to the API

interface

**Description** The API interface has restricted this interface from making

configuration changes.

**Action** To make configuration changes from this interface, the API interface

will need to update to allow this interface to make changes.

Message Error 065: Cannot remove the last CLI user with Administrator

rights

**Description** There has to be at least one CLI user with Administrator rights.

**Action** To remove this user, add another CLI Administrator and then delete

this user.

Message Error 068: The Switch IP Access Control List is Full

**Description** The list being activated has an invalid number of IP pairs

**Action** Make sure there is at least one IP address in the Access Control List

Message Error 069: Duplicate Port Name

**Description** Two or more port names are identical.

**Action** Port names must be unique. Make appropriate changes and

re-submit. For more information, see *config.port.name* on page 2-26.

Message Error 070: Invalid FRU Type

**Description** The requested FRU does not exist on this product.

**Action** Consult the installation/service manual for this product to find

appropriate FRU names.

Message Error 071: FRU Not Installed

**Description** The requested FRU is not installed.

**Action** Consult the installation/service manual for this product for

appropriate action.

Message Error 072: No Backup FRU

**Description** The FRU swap cannot be performed because a backup FRU is not

installed.

**Action** Insert a backup FRU and re-submit the request or consult the

installation/service manual for this product for appropriate action.

Message Error 073: Port Not Installed

**Description** The port specified is not installed on this product.

**Action** Consult the installation/service manual on installing a port optic.

Message Error 074: Invalid Number of Zones

**Description** The specified zone set contains less than one zone or more than the

maximum number of zones allowed for this product.

**Action** A zone set must contain at least one zone to be considered valid. Add

or remove zones accordingly to meet specified requirements.

Message Error 075: Invalid Zone Set Size

**Description** The zone set entered exceeds switch NVRAM limitations.

**Action** Reduce the size of the zone set to meet specified requirements. This

can be a reduction in the number of zones in the zone set, a reduction

of members in a zone, or a reduction of zone name lengths.

Message Error 076: Invalid Number of Unique Zone Members

**Description** The zone entered contains more than the maximum number of zone

members allowed per zone set for this product.

**Action** Reduce the number of members in one or more zones and re-submit

the command.

Message Error 077: Not Allowed While Port Is Failed

**Description** The port selected is in a failed or inactive state, or is in need of

service.

**Action** Consult the installation/service manual for appropriate action.

Message Error 078: System Error Light On

**Description** This unit is not able to beacon because the system error light is on.

**Action** You must clear the system error light before unit beaconing may be

enabled. Consult the installation/service manual for appropriate

action.

Message Error 079: FRU Failed

**Description** The specified FRU has failed.

**Action** Consult the installation/service manual for appropriate action.

Message Error 081: Default Zone Enabled

**Description** The request cannot be completed because the default zone is enabled

**Action** Disable the default zone and re-submit the command.

Message Error 082: Invalid Interop Mode

**Description** The value entered for the interoperability mode is not valid.

**Action** The interoperability mode for the director or switch must be mcdata

(McDATA Fabric 1.0) or open (Open Fabric 1.0). Make the

appropriate changes and re-submit the command.

Message Error 083: Not Allowed in Open Fabric Mode

**Description** This request cannot be completed while this switch is operating in

Open Fabric 1.0 mode.

**Action** Configure the interop mode to McDATA Fabric 1.0 mode.

Message Error 088: Invalid Feature Key Length

**Description** The feature key installed is longer than the maximum length allowed.

**Action** Be sure that the key has been entered correctly and re-submit. Contact

your sales representative with any further problems.

Message Error 090: Invalid Port Type

**Description** The port type configured is invalid.

**Action** A port may be configured to be an eport, gport, or fport. Be sure the

port is configured appropriately and re-submit the command.

**Message** Error 091: E\_Port Type Configured

**Description** Ports are not allowed to be configured as E\_Ports in S/390 mode.

**Action** Configure the port as either a fport or gport and resubmit the

command.

Message Error 092: Not Allowed While Port Is Unblocked

**Description** The port must be blocked to complete this request.

**Action** Block the port and re-submit the command.

Message Error 093: Not Allowed While FICON MS Is Installed

**Description** This request cannot be completed because FICON Management

Server is installed.

**Action** This operation is not supported. No action necessary.

Message Error 094: Invalid Feature Combination

**Description** The features requested cannot be installed at the same time on one

switch or director.

**Action** Contact your sales representative.

Message Error 099: Preferred Domain ID Cannot Be Zero

**Description** This product cannot be configured to have a preferred domain ID

equal to zero (0).

**Action** Ensure that the ID is expressed as an integer in the range 1–31 and

re-submit.

Message Error 101: Command Not Supported on This Product

**Description** This product does not support the requested command.

**Action** Command not supported. No action necessary.

Message Error 102: Switch Not Operational

**Description** The request cannot be completed because the switch is not

operational.

**Action** Consult the installation/service manual and contact your service

representative.

Message Error 103: Port Diagnostic In Progress

**Description** The request cannot be completed because a port diagnostic is

running.

**Action** Wait for the diagnostic to complete.

**Message** Error 104: System Diagnostic In Progress

**Description** The request cannot be completed because a system diagnostic is

running.

**Action** Wait for the diagnostic to complete.

Message Error 105: Max Threshold Definitions Reached

**Description** The maximum number of total threshold alerts has already been

reached.

**Action** Remove a threshold alert before adding the new threshold alert. A

total of 16 counter and throughput threshold alerts is allowed.

**Message** Error 106: Invalid Threshold Scope

**Description** The scope of a threshold alert is not set to a valid state before the user

activates an alert.

**Action** Set the scope of the threshold alert, then try to activate the alert.

Message Error 107: Invalid Threshold State

**Description** The scope of a threshold alert must be set before the user activates an

alert.

**Action** Set the scope of the threshold alert, then try to activate the alert.

Message Error 108: Invalid TTA Type

**Description** The type of the throughput threshold alert has not been set.

**Action** Set the type of the TTA, then try to activate the alert.

Message Error 109: Invalid CTA Type

**Description** The type of the counter threshold alert has not been set.

**Action** Set the type of the CTA, then try to activate the alert.

Message Error 110: Invalid Percent Utilization

**Description** The type of the throughput threshold alert has not been set.

**Action** Set the type of the TTA, then try to activate the alert.

Message Error 111: Invalid Threshold Type

**Description** The type of the threshold alert is not valid.

**Action** Configure the type of the throughput threshold alert to one of the

types found in the enumerated table for TTAs.

Message Error 112: No Threshold Definition Given

**Description** The threshold value for the alert was not configured before the user

attempted to activate the alert.

**Action** Set the threshold value, then try to activate the alert.

Message Error 115: Invalid Switch Speed

**Description** The request cannot be completed because the switch is not capable of

operating at the configured speed.

**Action** Consult the installation/service manual to determine the speed

capabilities of your product.

Message Error 116: Switch Not Capable of 2 Gb/sec

**Description** The request cannot be completed because the switch is not capable of

operating at 2 Gb/sec.

**Action** Consult the installation/service manual to determine the speed

capabilities of your product.

**Message** Error 117: Port Speeds Cannot be Set at Higher Data Rate than

Switch Speed

**Description** This request cannot be completed because the requested port speed is

faster than the currently-configured switch speed.

**Action** The switch speed should first be configured to accommodate changes

in the configured port speed. The ports cannot operate at a faster rate than the switch, itself. Update the switch speed and re-submit the request. For more information, see *config.switch.speed* on page 2-78

and *config.port.show* on page 2-27.

Message Error 118: Invalid Port Speed

**Description** This request cannot be completed because the requested port speed is

not recognized for this product.

**Action** Port speeds may be set to 1 Gb/s or 2 Gb/s. Update the port speed

and re-submit the request.

Message Error 119: Switch Speed Not 2 Gb/sec

**Description** This request cannot be completed because the switch speed has not

been set to 2 Gb/s.

**Action** The switch speed must be set to 2 Gb/s in order to accommodate a

port speed of 2 Gb/s. Update the switch speed and re-submit the

request.

Message Error 121: Invalid Credit Starvation Threshold

**Description** An invalid credit starvation threshold has been entered.

**Action** Submit the request with a valid value. The credit starvation threshold

must be in the range 1-99.

**Message** Error 122: Invalid Port Congestion Threshold

**Description** An invalid port congestion threshold has been entered.

**Action** Submit the request with a valid value. The port congestion threshold

must be in the range 1-99.

Message Error 134: Invalid Membership List

**Description** Generic message to indicate a problem in either the switch binding or

fabric binding membership list.

**Action** Be sure that the membership list submitted does not isolate a switch

already in the fabric. If this is not the case, the user needs to be aware of all fabric security rules and make sure that the list submitted

adheres appropriately.

**Message** Error 135: Invalid Number of Fabric Membership List Entries

**Description** The number of fabric members submitted exceeds the maximum

allowable entries of 31.

**Action** The number of entries in the fabric membership list is limited to the

total number of domain IDs available to the fabric. Make sure that the list (including the managed switch) contains no more than 31 entries.

**Message** Error 136: Invalid Number of Switch Binding Membership List

**Entries** 

**Description** The number of switch members submitted exceeds the maximum

allowable entries of 256.

**Action** The number of entries in the Switch Binding Membership List is

limited to 256. Make sure that the list (including the managed switch)

contains no more than 256 entries.

Message Error 137: Invalid Fabric Binding State

**Description** The fabric binding state submitted is not recognized by the CLI.

**Action** The fabric binding state must be set to either "inactive" or "restrict."

See *config.security.fabricBinding* on page 2-51 for clarification on these

states.

Message Error 138: Invalid Switch Binding State

**Description** The switch binding state submitted is not recognized by the CLI.

**Action** The switch binding state must be set to one of the following: *disable*,

erestrict, frestrict, or all restrict. See config.security.switchBinding on

page 2-64 for clarification on these states.

Message Error 139: Insistent Domain ID's Must Be Enabled When Fabric

**Binding Active** 

**Description** The user attempted to disable insistent domain IDs while fabric

binding was active.

**Action** Insistent domain IDs must remain enabled while fabric binding is

active. If fabric binding is set to inactive, the insistent domain ID state

may be changed. It should be noted, however, that this can be

disruptive to the fabric.

Message Error 140: Invalid Insistent Domain ID State

**Description** The request cannot be completed because an invalid insistent domain

ID state has been submitted.

**Action** The insistent domain ID state must be set to either *enable* or *disable*.

For more information, see *config.switch.insistDomainId* on page 2-73.

Message Error 141: Invalid Enterprise Fabric Mode

**Description** The request cannot be completed because an invalid enterprise fabric

mode has been submitted.

**Action** The enterprise fabric mode must be set to either *activate* or *deactivate*.

For more information, see *config.enterpriseFabMode.setState* on

page 2-5.

Message Error 142: Invalid Domain RSCN State

**Description** The request cannot be completed because an invalid domain RSCN

state has been submitted.

**Action** The domain RSCN state must be set to either *enable* or *disable*. For

more information, see *config.switch.domainRSCN* on page 2-72.

**Message** Error 143: Domain RSCNs Must Be Enabled When Enterprise

**Fabric Mode Active** 

**Description** The user attempted to disable domain RSCN's while enterprise fabric

mode was active.

**Action** Domain RSCN's must remain enabled while the enterprise fabric

mode is active. If enterprise fabric mode is set to inactive, the domain RSCN state may be changed. It should be noted, however, that this

can be disruptive to the fabric.

Message Error 144: The SANtegrity Feature Has Not Been Installed

**Description** The user attempted to activate a change to the fabric security

configuration without first installing the SANtegrity feature key.

**Action** If this key has not been installed, contact your sales representative.

**Message** Error 146: Fabric Binding May Not Be Deactivated While Enterprise

**Fabric Mode Active** 

**Description** The user attempted to deactivate fabric binding while enterprise

fabric mode was active.

**Action** Fabric binding must be active while operating in enterprise fabric

mode. The fabric binding state may be changed if enterprise fabric mode is deactivated. It should be noted, however, that this can be

disruptive to the fabric.

**Message** Error 147: Cannot Complete Request While SW Trunking Is

Enabled

**Description** Cannot perform this action because the SW Trunking feature is

enabled.

**Action** Disable the SW Trunking feature.

Message Error 148: Not Allowed While Switch Offline

**Description** The switch must be online to complete this request.

**Action** Change the state of the switch to ONLINE and re-submit the request.

Message Error 149: Not Allowed While Enterprise Fabric Mode Enabled and

**Switch Active** 

**Description** The request cannot be completed while the switch is online and

enterprise fabric mode is Active.

**Action** This operation will be valid if the switch state is set to offline and

enterprise fabric mode to inactive. It should be noted, however, that

this can be disruptive to the fabric.

**Message** Error 151: Invalid Open Systems Management Server State

**Description** The request cannot be completed because the OSMS state submitted

is invalid.

**Action** The OSMS state may be set to either *enable* or *disable*. For more

information, see *config.features.openSysMS* on page 2-8.

**Message** Error 152: Invalid FICON Management Server State

**Description** The request cannot be completed because the FICON MS state

submitted is invalid.

**Action** The FICON MS state may be set to either *enable* or *disable*. For more

information, see *config.ficonMS.setMIHPTO* on page 2-19.

Message Error 153: Feature Key Not Installed

**Description** The request cannot be completed because the required feature key

has not been installed to the firmware.

**Action** Contact your sales representative.

Message Error 154: Invalid Membership List WWN

**Description** The request cannot be completed because the WWN does not exist in

the switch binding membership list.

**Action** Make sure that the WWN deleted matches the WWN in the Switch

Binding Membership List. Make appropriate changes and re-submit

the request.

Message Error 155: Cannot Remove Active Member From List

**Description** This member cannot be removed from the fabric security list because

it is currently logged in.

**Action** Fabric security rules prohibit any device or switch from being

isolated from the fabric via a membership list change. If it is truly the intention of the user to remove the device in question from the membership list, then there are several approaches to take. This request may be completed most non-disruptively by blocking the port (or physically removing the device from the managed switch) to

which this device is attached and resubmitting the request.

**Message** Error 156: Cannot Complete While Switch is Online and Fabric

**Binding Active** 

**Description** The switch must be offline and Fabric Binding must be inactive

before this feature can be disabled.

**Action** Deactivating this feature can be disruptive to Fabric operations. Take

the switch offline and make sure deactivate fabric binding before

disabling this feature.

**Message** Error 157: Access Control List is Disabled

**Description** The switch must be offline and Fabric Binding must be inactive

before this feature can be disabled.

**Action** Deactivating this feature can be disruptive to Fabric operations. Take

the switch offline and deactivate fabric binding before disabling this

feature.

Message Error 158: Invalid Switch IP Access Control List IP Address Range

**Description** The pair of IP addresses are invalid and cannot be added to the list.

**Action** Make sure the IP addresses are valid and the first IP is lower than the

second.

Message Error 159: Invalid IP Access Control List Pairs Count Value

**Description** The list being activated has an invalid number of IP pairs.

**Action** Make sure there is at least one IP address in the Access Control List.

Message Error 161: The Switch IP Access Control List is Empty

**Description** The management interface IP address is not in the list.

**Action** The management IP must be in the list or the current connection

would be lost.

Message Error 162: List is full

**Description** There is no more room for new entries in the list.

**Action** Remove a different entry and try again.

**Message** Error 163: FICON MS feature key must be installed

**Description** The command is not available without the FICON MS feature key.

**Action** Install the FICON MS feature key.

**Message** Error 164: FICON CUP Zoning feature key must be uninstalled

**Description** The operation cannot be completed with the FICON CUP Zoning key

installed.

**Action** Remove the FICON CUP Zoning feature key.

**Message** Error 165: CUP Zoning feature key must be installed

**Description** The command is not available without the FICON CUP Zoning

feature key.

**Action** Install the FICON CUP zoning feature key.

Message Error 166: CUP Zoning feature must be enabled

**Description** The command cannot be completed with the CUP Zoning feature

enabled.

**Action** Enable FICON CUP Zoning.

Message Error 167: Diagnostics can not be run on inactive port

**Description** The port is in the inactive state and diagnostics cannot be run.

**Action** The port state must change out of the inactive state.

**Message** Error 168: Duplicate member in the list

**Description** The member is already in the list.

**Action** Duplicate members are not allowed in the list.

**Message** Error 169: Cannot enable CNT feature

**Description** CNT support is in the wrong state.

**Action** The enabled state for CNT support must be changed.

**Message** Error 170: Duplicate IP Address range in the switch IP Access

**Control List** 

**Description** Duplicate IP address pairs are not allowed in the Access Control List.

**Action** This command is redundant, the member already exists in the list.

Message Error 171: Invalid username

**Description** The username is invalid.

**Action** Enter a unique username using only the allowed characters and

proper length.

Message Error 172: Invalid list size

**Description** The number of entries in the list is invalid.

**Action** Make sure the list has at least one entry.

Message Error 173: Invalid value

**Description** The value being entered is invalid.

**Action** Enter a valid value.

Message Error 174: Invalid list data

**Description** The list data is invalid.

**Action** Correct the list to make it a valid list.

**Message** Error 175: Invalid list index (the user should not see this error)

**Description** The index in the list is incorrect.

**Action** Correct the index.

Message Error 176: Entry not found in the list

**Description** The desired entry in the list does not exist.

**Action** Make sure the desired entry is in the list and it is being typed

correctly.

**Message** Error 177: Cannot remove the last Web user with Administrator

rights

**Description** At least one Administrator user must exist for each management

interface.

**Action** Add a new Administrator and then try again.

Message Error 178: Invalid password

**Description** The entered password is invalid.

**Action** Enter a password using valid characters and a proper length.

Message Error 179: Insistent Domain IDs must be enabled

**Description** To complete this command, Insistent Domain IDs must be enabled.

**Action** Enabled Insistent Domain IDs.

**Message** Error 180: Too many management interface users

**Description** Only 25 management users can be added to the user database.

**Action** Remove other management users in order to make room for a new

one.

**Message** Error 181: Preferred path must be disabled

**Description** The Preferred Path feature must be disabled.

**Action** Disable the Preferred Path feature.

**Message** Error 182: Invalid fencing policy state

**Description** The current fencing state is invalid.

**Action** Enter a valid fencing state.

**Message** Error 183: Invalid Enable Status

**Description** The enable status is invalid.

**Action** Enter a valid enable status.

Message Error 184: Invalid Fencing Policy Time Period

**Description** The entered period is invalid.

**Action** Enter a valid period.

Message Error 185: Invalid Limit Value for this Fencing Policy Type

**Description** The entered limit is invalid.

**Action** Enter a valid limit.

Message Error 186: Cannot Block this Port

**Description** Port is not blockable.

**Action** Enter a valid port number.

Message Error 187: Cannot Beacon this Port

**Description** Cannot enable beaconing on this port.

**Action** Enter a valid port number.

**Message** Error 188: Port Swap Classification is not Identical

**Description** Cannot swap ports because the port swap classification is not

identical.

**Action** Swap different ports or install a FRU with the same port

classification.

**Message** Error 189: Invalid Fencing Policy Type

**Description** Invalid fencing policy type.

**Action** Enter a valid fencing policy type.

**Message** Error 190: Invalid Fencing Policy Port Type

**Description** Invalid fencing policy port type.

**Action** Enter a valid port or port type.

Message Error 191: Max Fencing Policy Definitions Reached

**Description** A new port fencing policy may not be defined without removing an

existing port fencing policy from the list.

**Action** A total of 14 policies may be defined for port fencing. A new policy

can be added only after a current policy is removed. Make the

appropriate changes and re-submit.

Message Error 192: Invalid Fencing Policy Name

**Description** Port fencing name is invalid.

**Action** Configure a valid port fencing name.

**Message** Error 193: Cannot Modify an Enabled Fencing Policy

**Description** The policy is cannot be modified while it is enabled.

**Action** Disabled the policy before modifying.

**Message** Error 194: Cannot enable two policies of the same type that contain

the same ports

**Description** Two policies of the same type cannot be enabled if they have ports

that are in both lists.

**Action** Make sure the policy that is being enabled doesn't have the same port

number as a policy that is enabled

Message Error 195: Cannot enable two policies of the same type that contain

same port scope

**Description** Two policies of the same type cannot be enabled if they have the same

port type.

**Action** Make sure the policy that is being enabled doesn't have the same port

type as a policy that is enabled.

Message Error 196: Cannot enable two policies of the same type that contain

default scope

**Description** Two policies of the same type cannot be enabled if they are both using

the default ports.

**Action** Enable only one policy that is using the default ports.

Message Error 197: Port list contains no ports

**Description** The policy port list must contain ports or a port scope.

**Action** Add ports or a port scope to the policy.

**Message** Error 198: Duplicate Authentication Name

**Description** Authentication names must be unique.

**Action** Configure a unique authentication name.

Message Error 201: Change Authorization Request Failed

**Description** The switch did not accept the request to make a change to NVRAM.

**Action** Be sure all parameters have been entered correctly and re-submit.

Contact your service representative with further problems.

Message Error 202: Invalid Change Authorization ID

**Description** The switch will not accept a change request from this particular

client.

**Action** Be sure all parameters have been entered correctly and re-submit.

Contact your service representative with further problems.

**Message** Error 203: Another Client Has Change Authorization

**Description** Another user is currently making changes to this switch.

**Action** Be sure all parameters have been entered correctly and re-submit.

Message Error 207: Change Request Failed

**Description** The switch did not accept the request.

**Action** Be sure all parameters have been entered correctly and re-submit.

Contact your service representative with further problems.

Message Error 208: Change Request Timed Out

**Description** Authorization time to make NVRAM changes has expired.

**Action** Be sure all parameters have been entered correctly and re-submit.

Contact your service representative with further problems.

Message Error 209: Change Request Aborted

**Description** The switch did not accept the request.

**Action** Be sure all parameters have been entered correctly and re-submit.

Contact your service representative with further problems.

Message Error 210: Busy Processing Another Request

**Description** A different switch in the Fabric was busy processing another request

and could not complete the command.

**Action** Be sure all parameters have been entered correctly and re-submit.

Contact your service representative with continued problems.

Message Error 211: Duplicate Zone

**Description** Two or more zone names in the local zone set are identical.

**Action** All zone names must be unique. Make the appropriate changes and

re-submit.

Message Error 212: Duplicate Zone Member

**Description** A member was added that already exists in the zone.

**Action** No action necessary.

**Message** Error 213: Number of Zones Is Zero

**Description** You are attempting to activate and empty zone set.

**Action** The zone set must have at least one zone to be considered valid. Add

a valid zone to the zone set and re-submit.

Message Error 214: A Zone Contains Zero Members

**Description** You are attempting to activate a zone set that contains at least one

zone with zero members.

**Action** Each zone in the zone set must contain at least one member. Add a

valid member to the empty zone and re-submit.

Message Error 215: Zone Set Size Exceeded

**Description** The local work area zone set has outgrown the size limitations

imposed by the Command Line Interface.

**Action** Reduce the size of the zone set to meet CLI requirements. This can be

a reduction in the number of zones in the zone set, a reduction of

members in a zone, or a reduction of zone name lengths.

Message Error 216: No Attached Nodes Exist

**Description** There are no attached nodes.

**Action** To add more members, attach more devices to the switch or add the

members by WWN or Domain ID and port.

Message Error 217: All Attached Nodes are in the Zone

**Description** All the attached nodes are already in the zone.

**Action** To add more members, attach more devices to the switch or add the

members by WWN or Domain ID and port.

Message Error 218: Invalid Port Number

**Description** The value entered for the port number is invalid

**Action** Enter a port number within the range supported by your director or

switch.

Message Error 219: Invalid Port Type

**Description** The port type configured is invalid.

**Action** A port may be configured to be an eport, gport, or fport. Be sure the

port is configured appropriately and re-submit the command. On the Sphereon 4300 and Sphereon 4500 only, fxport and gxport types are also supported. On the Sphereon 4300, the Fabric Capable feature must be installed to configure a E\_Port, G\_Port, or Gx\_Port.

Message Error 220: Cannot run diagnostics while a device is logged in to the

port

**Description** Diagnostics cannot be run while a device is logged into the port.

**Action** Block the port to run diagnostics.

Message Error 221: Cannot run diagnostics on an active E Port

**Description** Diagnostics cannot be run on an active E Port.

**Action** Block the port to run diagnostics.

Message Error 222: Invalid SNMP Community Index

**Description** The value entered for the SNMP community index is invalid.

**Action** The SNMP community index must be an integer in the range 1–6.

Make the appropriate changes and re-submit the command.

Message Error 223: Unknown Error

**Description** The switch did not accept the request.

**Action** Contact your service representative.

Message Error 224: Invalid Argument

**Description** One or more parameters are invalid for this command.

**Action** Consult this manual (Chapter 2, CLI Commands) for appropriate

parameter names. Parameters must be typed exactly to specification

to be recognized correctly by the CLI.

Message Error 226: Argument Is Too Long

**Description** One or more parameters are invalid for this command.

**Action** For the appropriate parameters, see the section of the manual that

corresponds to the attempted command. Parameters must be typed exactly to specification to be recognized correctly by the CLI.

Message Error 227: Invalid SNMP Community Name

**Description** The value entered for the SNMP community name is invalid.

**Action** The community name must not exceed 32 characters in length.

Duplicate community names are allowed, but corresponding write authorizations must match. Enter an appropriate SNMP community

name and re-submit.

Message Error 228: Invalid Write Authorization Argument

**Description** The writeAuthorization parameter does not contain a valid value.

**Action** Parameters must be typed exactly to specification to be recognized

correctly by the CLI. For more information, see

config.snmp.addCommunity on page 2-68.

Message Error 229: Invalid UDP Port Number

**Description** The udpPortNum parameter does not contain a valid value.

**Action** Parameters must be typed exactly to specification to be recognized

correctly by the CLI. For more information, see *config.switch.insistDomainId* on page 2-73.

Message Error 230: Invalid WWN

**Description** The wwn parameter does not contain a valid value.

**Action** For the appropriate parameters, see the section of the manual that

corresponds to the attempted command. Parameters must be typed exactly to specification to be recognized correctly by the CLI.

Message Error 231: Invalid Port number

**Description** The portNum parameter does not contain a valid value.

**Action** For the appropriate parameters, see the section of the manual that

corresponds to the attempted command. Parameters must be typed

exactly to specification to be recognized correctly by the CLI.

Message Error 232: Invalid Domain ID

**Description** The domainID parameter does not contain a valid value.

**Action** For the appropriate parameters, see the section of the manual that

corresponds to the attempted command. Parameters must be typed

exactly to specification to be recognized correctly by the CLI.

Message Error 233: Invalid Member

**Description** The zone member added is not valid.

**Action** For the appropriate parameters, see the section of the manual that

corresponds to the attempted command. Parameters must be typed exactly to specification to be recognized correctly by the CLI.

Message Error 234: Invalid Command

**Description** The CLI cannot associate an action with the submitted command. The

command may be misspelled, required parameters may be missing, or the request may not be applicable to the branch of the CLI tree

from which it was submitted.

**Action** Consult the documentation for the command to be sure this

command was entered correctly, all parameters are valid and present,

and that the syntax is correct.

Message Error 235: Unrecognized Command

**Description** The CLI does not recognize the command and cannot perform the

help '?' command as requested.

**Action** The entered command is misspelled or the prompt is not positioned

at the right place in the CLI command tree for this command. For the appropriate syntax, see the section of the manual that corresponds to

the attempted command.

Message Error 236: Ambiguous Command

**Description** The CLI does not recognize the command issued.

**Action** The CLI cannot interpret the command because a unique match

cannot be identified. For the appropriate syntax, see the section of the manual that corresponds to the attempted command. Enter the

complete command and re-submit.

Message Error 237: Invalid Zoning Database

**Description** There was an unidentifiable problem in the local zone set work area.

**Action** Verify all parameters are entered correctly and re-submit. Otherwise,

the pending zone set should be cleared and reconstructed.

Message Error 238: Invalid Feature Key

**Description** The feature key entered is invalid.

**Action** Verify that the feature key was entered correctly and re-submit.

Contact your service representative with further difficulties.

Message Error 239: Fabric binding entry not found

**Description** The user requested to remove a fabric binding entry that is not in the

pending fabric membership list.

**Action** Verify that the correct entry (both WWN and Domain ID) is being

requested for removal from the list and re-submit the request.

Message Error 240: Duplicate fabric binding member

**Description** The user requested to add an entry to the fabric binding list that is

already a member of the list.

**Action** Verify that the correct entry (both WWN and Domain ID) is being

requested for addition to the list and re-submit the request.

**Message** Error 241: Comma-delimited mode must be active

**Description** Comma-delimited mode must be active to execute this command

**Action** Some commands require that comma-delimited mode be active (e.g.

show.nameserverExt). Enable comma-delimited mode and re-issue

the command.

**Message** Error 244: Not allowed when Enterprise Fabric Mode is Active and

Switch is Online

**Description** This operation is not allowed while the switch is in Enterprise Fabric

Mode and the switch is Online.

**Action** Make sure Enterprise Fabric Mode is not enabled and the switch is

offline.

Message Error 245: Invalid increment value

**Description** The increment value specified is not between 1 and 70560.

**Action** Make sure the increment value given is between 1 and 70560.

Message Error 246: Invalid interval value

**Description** The interval value specified is not between 5 and 70560 minutes.

**Action** Make sure the increment value given is between 5 and 70560 minutes.

Message Error 247: Invalid counter number

**Description** The counter specified is not a valid number.

**Action** Use the table output by the command

perf.counterThreshAlerts.showStatisticsTable to find a valid counter

value.

**Message** Error 248: A counter must be assigned to this threshold alert

**Description** A counter must be assigned to an alert before it is enabled.

**Action** Use the perf.counterThreshAlerts.setCounter command to set a

counter before the alert is enabled.

**Message** Error 249: At least one port or port type must be added to this

threshold alert

**Description** A port or port type must be assigned to an alert before it is enabled.

**Action** Use the perf.counterThreshAlerts.addPort command to add a port

before the alert is enabled.

Message Error 250: Invalid counter threshold alert name

**Description** The name specified for the alert is not valid.

**Action** Specify a counter threshold alert name that has already been created.

Message Error 251: The threshold alert must be disabled

**Description** The counter threshold alert to be modified/deleted is already

enabled.

**Action** Disable the threshold alert and then try the command again.

**Message** Error 253: Cannot Remove a Member Currently Interacting with the

**Fabric** 

**Description** Current members of the fabric must be included in the Fabric Binding

List

**Action** Do not remove active fabric members from the pending Fabric

Binding Membership List.

**Message** Error 254: A utilization type must be assigned to this threshold alert

**Description** A utilization type must be set before activating this threshold alert.

**Action** Add a utilization type and then the threshold alert can be activated.

Message Error 255: Invalid throughput threshold alert name

**Description** The name of the threshold alert is incorrect.

**Action** Either the name does not exist, or the new name cannot be used

because it is illegal or a duplicate.

**Message** Error 256: Invalid utilization type number

**Description** The utilization type number does not exist.

**Action** Select a valid utilization type number.

Message Error 257: Invalid utilization percentage value

**Description** The utilization percentage value is out of range.

**Action** Select a valid utilization percentage value.

Message Error 258: Invalid duration value

**Description** The duration value in minutes is out of range.

**Action** Select a valid duration value.

**Message** Error 259: Invalid threshold alert name

**Description** The name of the threshold alert is incorrect.

**Action** The threshold alert name does not exist.

Message Error 260: Not Allowed when SANtegrity feature is not installed on

remote switch

**Description** All switches in the fabric must have the SANtegrity feature key

installed.

**Action** Install the SANtegrity feature key on all switches in the fabric.

**Message** Error 261: No Attached Members Exist

**Description** There are no members attached to the switch.

**Action** Check all connections and make sure attached devices are present.

**Message** Error 262: All Attached Members are in the Membership List

**Description** All attached fabric members are already in the membership list.

**Action** This action is redundant, all members are already in the list.

**Message** Error 263: The SANtegrity Authentication feature key is not

installed

**Description** The SANtegrity Authentication feature key is not installed.

**Action** Install the SANtegrity Authentication feature key.

**Message** Error 264: The Preferred Path feature key is not installed

**Description** The preferred path feature key must be installed.

**Action** Install the preferred path feature key.

**Message** Error 265: Duplicate threshold alert name

**Description** The desired name for the threshold alert is already in use.

**Action** Use a different name for the threshold alert.

**Message** Error 266: Attached members cannot be added while fabric is

building

**Description** Attached members cannot be added while the fabric is building.

**Action** The fabric is still building, wait a couple of seconds until it is

complete.

Message Error 268: RADIUS key too long

**Description** The desired RADIUS key is too long.

**Action** Use a shorter RADIUS key.

**Message** Error 269: Invalid retransmit attempts. Must be between 1 and 100

**Description** The desired retransmit attempt value is invalid.

**Action** Select a retransmit value between 1 and 100.

Message Error 270: Invalid timeout value. Must be between 1 and 1000

**Description** The desired retransmit value is invalid.

**Action** Select a timeout value between 1 and 10000.

Message Error 271: Invalid deadtime value. Must be between 0 and 1440

minutes

**Description** The desired deadtime value is invalid.

**Action** Select a deadtime value between 0 and 1440.

Message Error 272: Invalid IP address and port combination

**Description** The desired host name and port combination doesn't exist in the

database or it is invalid.

**Action** Select a valid host name and port combination.

Message Error 273: Passwords do not match

**Description** The password does not match the confirm password.

**Action** Re-enter the command and enter matching passwords.

Message Error 274: Invalid interface combination

**Description** The desired interface is not a valid interface.

**Action** Select a valid interface value.

**Message** Error 275: Invalid authentication role

**Description** The desired role is not a valid role.

**Action** Select a valid role. Valid roles are administrator and operator.

Message Error 276: Invalid sequence authentication combination

**Description** The desired sequence is not a valid sequence.

**Action** Select a valid sequence. Valid sequences are RADIUS, local, and

RADIUS local.

**Message** Error 277: Roles cannot be assigned to a username with this

interface

**Description** The role of the selected username is not configurable.

**Action** This operation is not supported. No action necessary.

**Message** Error 278: CHAP authenticated passwords must be exactly 16 bytes

**Description** The CHAP authentication password bust be exactly 16 bytes.

**Action** Enter a CHAP authentication password that is exactly 16 bytes.

Message Error 280: Zone Member doesn't exist

**Description** The desired zone member doesn't exist.

**Action** Select a valid zone member.

Message Error 281: Zone doesn't exist

**Description** The desired zone doesn't exist.

**Action** Select a valid zone name.

**Message** Error 282: Conflicting Domain ID for the specified WWN

**Description** The desired Domain ID is already in use.

**Action** Select a different Domain ID.

Message Error 283: Conflicting WWN for the specified Domain ID

**Description** The WWN is already in use.

**Action** Select a different WWN.

Message Error 284: FICON CUP Zoning host control list is full

**Description** A new host may not be entered without removing an existing host

from the list.

**Action** A total of 8 hosts may be defined for the FICON CUP Zoning host

control list. A new host can be added only after a current host is

removed. Make the appropriate changes and re-submit.

Message Error 285: WWN not found in host control list

**Description** The desired WWN is not in the host control list.

**Action** Select a WWN that is in the host control list.

Message Error 286: Invalid number of NPIV allowed logins

**Description** The desired value for NPIV allowed logins is invalid.

**Action** Select a value between 1 and 256.

**Message** Error 287: Port is unaddressable

**Description** The desired port cannot be configured because it is unadressable.

**Action** This operation is not supported. No action necessary.

Message Error 288: The NPIV feature key must be installed

**Description** The NPIV feature key must be installed to complete this operation.

**Action** Install the NPIV feature key.

Message Error 289: Duplicate policy name

**Description** A policy cannot be added if it has the same name as an existing

policy.

**Action** Select a different policy name.

Message Error 290: No Optic Installed

**Description** There is not an optic in the port for the specified port number.

**Action** Select a different port number, or plug in an optic.

Message Error 291: Port Inaccessible

**Description** There port in inaccessible for the given port number.

**Action** Select a different port number.

Message Error 292: Port Number out of Range

**Description** The specified port number if out of range for the given

switch/director.

**Action** Select a different port number.

Message Error 294: Invalid RADIUS Index

**Description** The specified RADIUS index is invalid.

**Action** Enter a valid RADIUS index. Valid indexes are 1 to 3.

Message Error 295: Invalid MIHPTO value

**Description** The MIHPTO value is invalid.

**Action** Enter a valid MIHPTO value.

Message Error 296: Cannot delete last EPort user with current authentication

setting

**Description** You cannot remove the last EPort user with the current authentication

settings.

**Action** Modify the EPort authentication settings.

Message Error 297: Cannot delete last NPort user with current setting

authentication setting

**Description** You cannot remove the last NPort user with the current

authentication settings.

**Action** Modify the Nport authentication settings.

Message Error 298: Cannot delete last API user with current authentication

setting

**Description** You cannot remove the last API user with the current authentication

settings.

**Action** Modify the API authentication settings.

Message Error 299: Chap secret not defined

**Description** The Chap secret must be defined (for Open Systems Management

Server before enabling Outgoing Authentication.)

**Action** Define a Chap Secret (for Open Systems Management Server).

Message Error 300: No user defined for this Interface

**Description** You cannot perform the specified action unless a user is defined for

the interface.

**Action** Create a user for the interface.

Message Error 301: RADIUS server undefined

**Description** You cannot perform the operation until a RADIUS server is

configured. (You cannot enable RADIUS Authentication if there is not

RADIUS server configured.)

**Action** Configure a RADIUS server (before enabling RADIUS

Authentication).

**Message** Error 302: Pending Default Zone Member Count Exceeds Threshold

**Description** You cannot enable default zoning if the there are more than 64

devices not being zoned.

**Action** Bring the number of unzoned devices down to 64.

Message Error 303: Invalid Preferred Path

**Description** The preferred path entered is invalid. (One reason the preferred path

could be invalid is if the destination domain ID is the same as the

local switch's.)

**Action** Enter a valid preferred path.

**Message** Error 304: Radius Authentication Present. Cannot remove all

**Radius Servers** 

**Description** You cannot remove all the RADIUS Server configurations if RADIUS

Authentication is enabled on any interface.

**Action** Disabled RADIUS Authentication on all interfaces and then remove

the last RADIUS server configuration.

Message Error 305: Operating mode is not OSMS

**Description** You cannot enable CT Outgoing Authentication when Open Systems

Management Server is disabled.

**Action** Enabled Open Systems Management Server before enabling CT

Outgoing Authentication.

Message Error 306: CT Outgoing Authentication is enabled

**Description** You cannot disable Open Systems Management Server when CT

Outgoing Authentication is enabled.

**Action** Disabled CT Outgoing Authentication before disabling Open

Systems Management Server.

**Message** Error 307: The preferred path does not exist

**Description** You tried to clear a path that does not exist.

**Action** None

**Message** Error 308: Invalid line speed combination

**Description** The ethernet speed/duplex combination is invalid.

**Action** Enter a valid ethernet speed/duplex combination.

# Commands and Corresponding Releases

Table B-1, Commands and Releases, shows the commands that are valid in the Enterprise Operating System (E/OS) Command Line Interface (CLI) and the release in which the command was added to the CLI. The commands are organized by release, and are in alphabetical order within the release.

Table B-1 Commands and Releases

First E/OS Release	Command
7.0	config.features.NPIV
7.0	config.fencing.addPolicy
7.0	config.fencing.addPort
7.0	config.fencing.deletePolicy
7.0	config.fencing.removePort
7.0	config.fencing.setParams
7.0	config.fencing.setState
7.0	config.fencing.show
7.0	config.fencing.showTypeTable
7.0	config.ficonCUPZoning.addControlHost
7.0	config.ficonCUPZoning.deleteControlHost
7.0	config.ficonCUPZoning.setState

Table B-1 Commands and Releases

First E/OS Release	Command
7.0	config.ficonCUPZoning.show
7.0	config.ficonMS.setMIHPTO
7.0	config.ficonMS.show
7.0	config.ip.lineSpeed
7.0	config.NPIV.maxPortIDs
7.0	config.NPIV.setState
7.0	config.NPIV.show
7.0	config.openSysMS.setHostCtrlState
7.0	config.port.rxCredits
7.0	config.port.show
7.0	config.port.showPortAddr
7.0	config.port.swapPortByAddr
7.0	config.port.swapPortByNum
7.0	config.security.authentication.interface api.outgoing
7.0	config.security.authentication.interface.api.sequence
7.0	config.security.authentication.interface.cli.sequence
7.0	config.security.authentication.interface.eport.outgoing
7.0	config.security.authentication.interface.eport.sequence
7.0	config.security.authentication.interface.nport.outgoing
7.0	config.security.authentication.interface.nport.sequence
7.0	config.security.authentication.interface.osms.outgoing
7.0	config.security.authentication.interface.osms.setKey
7.0	config.security.authentication.interface.serial.enhancedAuth
7.0	config.security.authentication.interface.show
7.0	config.security.authentication.interface.web.sequence

Table B-1 Commands and Releases

First E/OS Release	Command
7.0	config.security.authentication.port.override
7.0	config.security.authentication.port.show
7.0	config.security.authentication.RADIUS.attempts
7.0	config.security.authentication.RADIUS.deadtime
7.0	config.security.authentication.RADIUS.deleteServer
7.0	config.security.authentication.RADIUS.server
7.0	config.security.authentication.RADIUS.show
7.0	config.security.authentication.RADIUS.timeout
7.0	config.security.authentication.switch.setSecret
7.0	config.security.authentication.user
7.0	config.security.authentication.user.add
7.0	config.security.authentication.user.delete
7.0	config.security.authentication.user.modify
7.0	config.security.authentication.user.role
7.0	config.security.authentication.user.show
7.0	config.security.ssh.resetKeys
7.0	config.security.ssh.setState
7.0	config.security.ssh.show
7.0	config.security.switchAcl.addRange
7.0	config.security.switchAcl.deleteRange
7.0	config.security.switchAcl.deleteRange
7.0	config.security.switchAcl.setState
7.0	config.security.switchAcl.show
7.0	config.switch.zoneFlexPars
7.0	perf.preferredPath.showPath

Table B-1 Commands and Releases

First E/OS Release	Command
7.0	perf.thresholdAlerts.show
7.0	show.auditLog
7.0	show.epFrameLog.config
7.0	show.epFrameLog.filterClassFFrames
7.0	show.epFrameLog.noWrap
7.0	show.epFrameLog.setFilterPort
7.0	show.epFrameLog.wrap
7.0	show.fabricLog.noWrap
7.0	show.fabricLog.wrap
7.0	show.fabric.principal
7.0	show.fencing.policies
7.0	show.ficonCUPZoning
7.0	show.ficonMS
7.0	show.NPIV.config
7.0	show.openSysMS.config
7.0	show.port.config
7.0	show.port.opticEDD
7.0	show.port.opticInfo
7.0	show.port.profile
7.0	show.port.showPortAddr
7.0	show.security.switchAcl
7.0	show.security.log
7.0	show.security.switchAcl
6.1	config.snmp.setFaMibVersion
6.1	config.snmp.setState

Table B-1 Commands and Releases

First E/OS Release	Command
6.1	perf.preferredPath.clearPath
6.1	perf.preferredPath.setPath
6.1	perf.preferredPath.setState
6.1	perf.preferredPath.showPath
6.1	show.all
6.1	show.fabric.nodes
6.1	show.fabric.topology
6.1	show.linkIncidentLog
6.1	show.port.exit
6.1	show.preferredPath.showPath
6.1	show.thresholdAlerts.alerts
6.1	show.thresholdAlerts.log
5.3	config.enterpriseFabMode.setState
5.3	config.features.openTrunking
5.3	config.ficonMS.setMIHPTO
5.3	config.NPIV.maxPortIDs
5.3	config.switch.ltdFabRSCN
5.3	config.switch.zoningRSCN
5.3	perf.openTrunking.backPressure
5.3	perf.openTrunking.congestionThresh
5.3	perf.openTrunking.lowBBCreditThresh
5.3	perf.openTrunking.setState
5.3	perf.openTrunking.show
5.3	perf.openTrunking.unresCongestion
5.3	perf.thresholdAlerts

Table B-1 Commands and Releases

First E/OS Release	Command
5.3	show.openTrunking.config
5.3	show.openTrunking.rerouteLog
4.0	config.features.enterpriseFabMode
4.0	config.features.ficonMS
4.0	config.features.installKey
4.0	config.features.openSysMS
4.0	config.features.show
4.0	config.ip.ethernet
4.0	config.ip.show
4.0	config.port.blocked
4.0	config.port.fan
4.0	config.port.name
4.0	config.port.show
4.0	config.port.speed
4.0	config.port.type
4.0	config.security.fabricBinding
4.0	config.security.portBinding
4.0	config.security.switchBinding
4.0	config.snmp.addCommunity
4.0	config.snmp.addCommunity
4.0	config.snmp.authTraps
4.0	config.snmp.deleteCommunity
4.0	config.snmp.show
4.0	config.switch
4.0	config.switch.domainRSCN

Table B-1 Commands and Releases

First E/OS Release	Command
4.0	config.switch.edTOV
4.0	config.switch.insistDomainId
4.0	config.switch.interopMode
4.0	config.switch.prefDomainId
4.0	config.switch.priority
4.0	config.switch.raTOV
4.0	config.switch.rerouteDelay
4.0	config.switch.show
4.0	config.switch.speed
4.0	config.system.contact
4.0	config.system.date
4.0	config.system.description
4.0	config.system.location
4.0	config.system.name
4.0	config.system.show
4.0	config.zoning.activateZoneSet
4.0	config.zoning.addPortMem
4.0	config.zoning.clearZone
4.0	config.zoning.renameZoneSet
4.0	config.zoning.clearZone
4.0	config.zoning.renameZoneSet
4.0	config.zoning.deactivateZoneSet
4.0	config.zoning.deletePortMem
4.0	config.zoning.renameZone
4.0	config.zoning.renameZoneSet

Table B-1 Commands and Releases

First E/OS Release	Command
4.0	config.zoning.renameZone
4.0	config.zoning.renameZoneSet
4.0	config.zoning.replaceZoneSet
4.0	config.zoning.setDefZoneState
4.0	config.zoning.showActive
4.0	config.zoning.showPending
4.0	maint.port.beacon
4.0	maint.port.reset
4.0	maint.system.beacon
4.0	maint.system.clearSysError
4.0	maint.system.ipl
4.0	maint.system.resetConfig
4.0	maint.system.setOnlineState
4.0	perf.class2
4.0	perf.class3
4.0	perf.clearStats
4.0	perf.errors
4.0	perf.link
4.0	perf.traffic
4.0	show.eventLog
4.0	show.features
4.0	show.frus
4.0	show.ip.ethernet
4.0	show.loginServer
4.0	show.nameServer

Table B-1 Commands and Releases

First E/OS Release	Command
4.0	show.nameServerExt
4.0	show.port.config
4.0	show.port.info
4.0	show.port.nodes
4.0	show.port.status
4.0	show.port.technology
4.0	show.security.fabricBinding
4.0	show.security.portBinding
4.0	show.security.switchBinding
4.0	show.switch
4.0	show.system
4.0	show.zoning

## Glossary

This glossary includes terms and definitions from:

- American National Standard Dictionary for Information Systems
   (ANSI X3.172-1990), copyright 1990 by the American National
   Standards Institute (ANSI). Copies can be purchased from the
   American National Standards Institute, 25 West 42nd Street, New
   York, NY 10036. Definitions from this text are identified by (A).
- ANSI/EIA Standard 440A: Fiber Optic Terminology, copyright 1989 by the Electronic Industries Association (EIA). Copies can be purchased from the Electronic Industries Association, 2001 Pennsylvania Avenue N.W., Washington, D.C. 20006. Definitions from this text are identified by (E).
- *IBM Dictionary of Computing* (ZC20-1699). Definitions from this text are identified by (*D*).
- Information Technology Vocabulary, developed by Subcommittee 1 (SC1), Joint Technical Committee 1 (JTC1), of the International Organization for Standardization (ISO) and the International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC). Definitions of published parts of this vocabulary are identified by (I). Definitions taken from draft international standards, committee drafts, and working papers developed by ISO/IEC SC1/JTC1 are identified by (T), indicating that final agreement has not been reached among the participating national bodies of SC1.

The following cross-references are used in this glossary:

Contrast with. This refers to a term that has an opposite or substantively different meaning.

*See.* This refers the reader to another keyword or phrase for the same term.

*See also*. This refers the reader to definite additional information contained in another entry.

## Α

access control

A list of all devices that can access other devices across the network and the permissions associated with that access. *See also* persistent binding; zoning.

active field-replaceable unit

Active FRU. A FRU that is currently operating as the active, and not the backup FRU. *See also* backup field-replaceable unit.

active zone set

A single zone set that is active in a multiswitch fabric and is created when a specific zone set is enabled. This zone set is compiled by checking for undefined zones or aliases. *See also* zone; zone set.

AL PA

See arbitrated loop physical address.

arbitrated loop physical address

AL\_PA. A 1-byte value used in the arbitrated loop topology that identifies loop ports (L\_Ports). This value then becomes the last byte of the address identified for each public L\_Port on the loop.

В

backup field-replaceable unit

Backup FRU. When an active FRU fails, an identical backup FRU takes over operation automatically (failover) to maintain director or switch and Fibre Channel link operation. *See also* active field-replaceable unit.

backup FRU

See backup field-replaceable unit.

beaconing

Use of light-emitting diodes (LEDs) on ports, port cards, field-replaceable units (FRUs), and directors to aid in the fault-isolation process. When enabled, active beaconing will cause LEDs to flash in order for the user to locate field-replaceable units (FRU's), switches, or directors in cabinets or computer rooms.

**BB\_Credit** See buffer-to-buffer credit.

**blocked port** In a director or switch, the attribute that when set, removes the

communication capability of a specific port. A blocked port

continuously transmits the offline sequence.

**buffer** Storage area for data in transit. Buffers compensate for differences in

processing speeds between devices. See buffer-to-buffer credit.

**buffer-to-buffer credit** BB\_Credit. (1) The maximum number of receive buffers allocated to a

transmitting node port (N\_Port) or fabric port (F\_Port). Credit represents the maximum number of outstanding frames that can be transmitted by that N\_Port or F\_Port without causing a buffer overrun condition at the receiver. (2) The maximum number of frames a port can transmit without receiving a receive ready signal from the receiving device. BB\_Credit can be adjustable to provide

different levels of compensation.

C

service

**channel** A point-to-point link that transports data from one point to the other.

**Class 2 Fibre Channel** Provides a connectionless (not dedicated) service with notification of

**service** delivery or nondelivery between two node ports (N\_Ports).

**Class 3 Fibre Channel** Provides a connectionless (not dedicated) service without notification

of delivery or nondelivery between two node ports (N\_Ports).

Synonymous with datagram.

Class F Fibre Channel Used by switches to communicate across interswitch links (ISLs) to

**service** configure, control, and coordinate a multiswitch fabric.

**Class of Fibre Channel** Defines the level of connection dedication, acknowledgment, and

**service** other characteristics of a connection.

**community profile** Information that specifies which management objects are available to

what management domain or simple network management protocol

(SNMP) community name.

**configuration data** The collection of data that results from configuring product and

system operating parameters. For example, configuring operating parameters, simple network management protocol (SNMP) agent,

zoning configurations, and port configurations through the Element Manager application, results in a collection of configuration data. Configuration data includes: identification data, port configuration data, operating parameters, simple network management protocol (SNMP) configuration, and zoning configuration.

connectionless

Nondedicated link. Typically used to describe a link between nodes which allows the switch to forward Class 2 or Class 3 frames as resources (ports) allow. Contrast this to the dedicated bandwidth that is required in a Class 1 Fibre Channel Service point-to-point link.

connector

*Synonym for* optical fiber connector.

control processor

essor CTP card. Circuit card that contains the director or switch microprocessor. The CTP card also initializes hardware co

microprocessor. The CTP card also initializes hardware components of the system after power-on. The card may contain an RJ-45 twisted

pair connector.

control unit

A hardware unit that controls the reading, writing, or displaying of

data at one or more input/output units.

control unit port

CUP. An internal director or switch port on the control processor (CTP) card (labelled FE) that communicates with channels to report

error conditions and link initialization (D).

CRC

See cyclic redundancy check.

CTP card

See control processor card.

cyclic redundancy check

ancy CRC System of error of

CRC. System of error checking performed at both the sending and receiving station using the value of a particular character generated by a cyclic algorithm. When the values generated at each station are

identical, data integrity is confirmed.

D

datagram

Synonym for Class 3 Fibre Channel service.

default

Pertaining to an attribute, value, or option that is assumed by a

system when none is explicitly specified (D, I).

default zone

A zone that contains all of the devices attached to a fabric that are not members of a at lest one of the zones of the activated zone set.

device

(1) Mechanical, electrical, or electronic hardware with a specific purpose (*D*). See also managed product.

(2) See node.

dialog box

A pop-up window in the user interface with informational messages or fields to be modified or completed with desired options.

domain

A Fibre Channel term describing the most significant byte in the node port (N\_Port) identifier for the Fibre Channel device. It is not used in the Fibre Channel small computer system interface (FC-SCSI) hardware path ID. It is required to be the same for all SCSI targets logically connected to a Fibre Channel adapter.

domain ID

Domain identifier. A number that uniquely identifies a switch in a multiswitch fabric. A distinct domain ID is automatically allocated to each switch in the fabric by the principal switch. The preferred domain ID is the domain ID value that a switch requests from the principal switch. If the value has not been allocated to another switch in the fabric, it will be granted by the principal switch and will become the requesting switch's active domain ID. The active domain ID is the domain ID that has been assigned by the principal switch and that a switch is currently using.

domain name server

In TCP/IP, a server program that supplies name-to-address translation by mapping domain name to internet addresses. (*D*)

Ε

**E D TOV** See error-detect time-out value.

**E\_Port** *See* expansion port.

Element Manager application

Application that implements the management user interface for a director or switch. (1) In your SAN management application application, the software component that provides a graphical user interface for managing and monitoring switch products. When a product instance is opened from your SAN management application, the corresponding Element Manager application is invoked.

embedded web server

With director firmware Version 1.2 (or later) installed, administrators or operators with a browser-capable PC and an Internet connection can monitor and manage the director or switch through an embedded web server interface, called the SANpilot interface. The interface provides a GUI similar to the Element Manager application, and supports director configuration, statistics monitoring, and basic operation.

error-detect time-out value

E\_D\_TOV. The time the switch waits for an expected response before declaring an error condition.

error message

Indication that an error has been detected (*D*). See also information message; warning message.

**Ethernet** 

A widely implemented local area network (LAN) protocol that uses a bus or star topology and serves as the basis for the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE) 802.3 standard, which specifies the physical and software layers.

exchange fabric membership data An SW\_ILS that ensures that merging switches have the same fabric membership list during initialization.

expansion port

E\_Port. Physical interface on a Fibre Channel switch within a fabric, that attaches to an E\_Port on another Fibre Channel switch through an interswitch link (ISL) to form a multiswitch fabric. *See also* segmented E\_Port.

F

**F\_Port** *See* fabric port.

fabric

Entity that interconnects node ports (N\_Ports) and is capable of routing (switching) Fibre Channel frames, using the destination ID information in the Fibre Channel frame header accompanying the frames. A switch is the smallest entity that can function as a complete switched fabric topology.

fabric binding

A security feature that limits the switches that can join a fabric, by specifying the WWN and Domain ID of the allowed switches in the fabric membership list.

**fabric loop port** FL\_Port. A fabric port (F\_Port) that contains arbitrated loop (AL)

functions associated with the Fibre Channel arbitrated loop (FC-AL) topology. The access point of the fabric for physically connecting an

arbitrated loop of node loop ports (NL\_Ports).

**fabric port** F\_Port. Physical interface within the fabric that connects to a node

port (N\_Port) through a point-to-point full duplex connection.

**fabric membership list** The list of switches, specified by Domain ID and WWN, that will be

exchanged during Exchange Fabric Membership Data.

**failover** Automatic and nondisruptive transition of functions from an active

field-replaceable unit (FRU) that has failed to a backup FRU.

**FAN** Fabric address notification.

**FCP** A standard Fibre Channel protocol used to run SCSI over Fibre

Channel.

**fiber** The fiber-optic cable made from thin strands of glass through which

data in the form of light pulses is transmitted. It is used for high-speed transmissions over medium (200 m) to long (10 km)

distances.

Fibre Channel FC. Integrated set of standards recognized by American National

Standards Institute (ANSI) which defines specific protocols for flexible information transfer. Logically, a point-to-point serial data

channel, structured for high performance.

**Fibre Channel address** A 3-byte node port (N Port) identifier which is unique within the

address domain of a fabric. Each port may choose its own identifier, or the identifier may be assigned automatically during fabric login.

field-replaceable unit FRU. Assembly removed and replaced in its entirety when any one of

its components fails (D). See active field-replaceable unit.

**firmware** Embedded program code that resides and runs on, for example,

directors, switches, and hubs.

**FL\_Port** See fabric loop port.

**FX\_Port** A port configuration allowing a port to transition operationally to

either an F\_Port or an FL\_Port. Only the Sphereon 4500 Switch

supports the configuration of this port type.

**FRU** *See* field-replaceable unit.

G

**G\_Port** See generic port.

**gateway** A multi-homed host used to route network traffic from one network to another, and to pass network traffic from one protocol to another.

**Gb/s** Acronym for gigabits per second.

**generic port** G\_Port. Physical interface on a director or switch that can function either as a fabric port (F\_Port) or an expansion port (E\_Port), depending on the port type to which it connects.

**GPM** See G Port Module.

**G\_Port Module** An individual FRU that provides the physical attachment point for Fibre Channel devices.

**Gx\_Port** A port configuration allowing a port to transition operationally to FL\_Port as well as to the port operational states described for a G\_Port. Only the Sphereon 4500 Switch supports the configuration of this port type.

Н

**hop** (1) Data transfer from one node to another node. (2) Describes the number of switches that handle a data frame from its origination point through it's destination point.

**hop count** The number of hops a unit of information traverses in a fabric.

#### hub

(1) In Fibre Channel protocol, a device that connects nodes into a logical loop by using a physical star topology. (2) In Ethernet, a device used to connect the server platform and the directors or switches it manages.

I

### information message

Message notifying a user that a function is performing normally or has completed normally. *See also* error message; warning message.

### initial program load

IPL. The process of initializing the device and causing the operating system to start. An IPL may be initiated through a menu option or a hardware button.

#### interface

(1) A shared boundary between two functional units, defined by functional, signal, or other characteristics. The concept includes the specification of the connection of two devices having different functions (*T*). (2) Hardware, software, or both, that link systems, programs, or devices (*D*).

### Internet protocol

IP. Network layer for the transmission control protocol/Internet protocol (TCP/IP) protocol used on Ethernet networks. IP provides packet routing, fragmentation, and reassembly through the data link layer (*D*).

## Internet protocol address

IP address. Unique string of numbers (in the format xxx.xxx.xxx) that identifies a device on a network.

### interoperability

Ability to communicate, execute programs, or transfer data between various functional units over a network.

#### interswitch link

ISL. Physical expansion port (E\_Port) connection between two directors or switches in a fabric.

**IP** See Internet protocol.

IP address

See Internet protocol address.

**IPL** 

See initial program load.

ISL

See interswitch link.

L

**LAN** See local area network.

LIN See link incident.

**link** Physical connection between two devices on a switched fabric. A link consists of two conductors, one used for sending and the other for

receiving, thereby providing a duplex communication path.

**link incident** LIN. Interruption to link due to loss of light or other causes. *See also* 

link incident alerts.

**link incident alerts** A user notification, such as a graphic symbol in the Element Manager

application *Hardware View* that indicates that a link incident has

occurred. See also link incident.

**LIPS** Loop Initialization Primitives. *See* loop initialization primitive.

**local area network** LAN. A computer network in a localized geographical area (for

example, a building or campus), whose communications technology provides a high-bandwidth medium to which many nodes are

connected (D). See also storage area network.

**loopback test** Test that checks attachment or control unit circuitry, without checking

the mechanism itself, by returning the output of the mechanism as

input.

loop initialization

primitive

LIP. In an arbitrated loop device, a process by which devices connected to hub ports (H\_Ports) on the arbitrated loop device notify other devices and the switch of the presence in the loop by sending LIP sequences and subsequent frames through the loop. This process allows linked arbitrated loop devices to perform fabric loop port

(FL\_Port) arbitration as they link through hub ports.

Μ

managed product Hardware product that can be managed with the Element Manager

application. McDATA directors and switches are managed products.

See also device.

#### multiswitch fabric

A Fibre Channel fabric created by linking more than one director or fabric switching device within a fabric.

## N

#### N Port

See node port.

#### name server

(1) In TCP/IP, see domain name server. (2) In Fibre Channel protocol, a server that allows node ports (N\_Ports) to register information about themselves. This information allows N\_Ports to discover and learn about each other by sending queries to the name server.

#### network address

Name or address that identifies a device on a transmission control protocol/Internet protocol (TCP/IP) network. The network address can be either an IP address in dotted-decimal notation (composed of four three-digit octets in the format xxx.xxx.xxx) or a domain name (as administered on a customer network).

#### node

In Fibre Channel protocol, an end device (server or storage device) that is or can be connected to a switched fabric. *See also* device.

#### node port

N\_Port. Physical interface within an end device that can connect to an fabric port (F\_Port) on a switched fabric or directly to another N\_Port (in point-to-point communications).

## 0

#### offline sequence

OLS. (1) Sequence sent by the transmitting port to indicate that it is attempting to initialize a link and has detected a problem in doing so. (2) Sequence sent by the transmitting port to indicate that it is offline.

#### offline state

When the switch or director is in the offline state, all the installed ports are offline. The ports transmit an offline sequence (OLS) and they cannot accept a login got connection from an attached device. *Contrast with* online state.

## **OLS** *See* offline sequence.

#### online state

When the switch or director is in the online state, all of the unblocked ports are allowed to log in to the fabric and begin communicating. Devices can connect to the switch or director if the port is not blocked and can communicate with another attached device if both devices are in the same zone, or if the default zone is enabled. *Contrast with* offline state.

## operating state (director or switch)

The operating states are described as follows:

**Online -** when the director or switch is set online, an attached device can log in to the director if the port is not blocked. Attached devices can communicate with each other if they are configured in the same zone.

**Offline -** when the director or switch is set offline, all ports are set offline. The director or switch transmits the offline sequence (OLS) to attached devices, and the devices cannot log in to the director or switch.

### operating state (port)

Valid states are:

- Online, offline, or testing.
- Beaconing.
- Invalid attachment.
- Link incident or link reset.
- No light, not operational, or port failure.
- Segmented E\_Port.

## optical fiber connector

Hardware component that transfers optical power between two optical fibers or bundles and is designed to be repeatedly connected and disconnected.

## out-of-band management

Transmission of management information, using frequencies or channels other than those routinely used for information transfer.

## P

#### password

Unique string of characters known to the computer system and to a user who must specify it to gain full or limited access to a system and to the information stored within it.

**path** In a network, any route between any two ports.

**persistent binding** A form of server-level access control that uses configuration informa-

tion to bind a server to a specific Fibre Channel storage volume (or

logical device), using a unit number. See also access control.

**port** Receptacle on a device to which a cable leading to another device can

be attached. Ports provide Fibre Channel connections (*D*).

**port address name** A user-defined symbolic name of 24 characters or less that identifies a

particular port address.

**port card** Field-replaceable hardware component that provides the port

connections for fiber cables and performs specific device-dependent

logic functions.

**port card map** Map showing port numbers and port card slot numbers inside a

hardware cabinet.

**port name** Name that the user assigns to a particular port through the Element

Manager application.

**preferred domain ID** Configured value that a switch will request from the Principal Switch.

If the preferred value is already in use, the Principal Switch will

assign a different value.

**principal switch** In a multiswitch fabric, the switch that allocates domain IDs to itself

and to all other switches in the fabric. There is always one principal switch in a fabric. If a switch is not connected to any other switches, it

acts as its own principal switch.

R

**R A TOV** See resource allocation time-out value.

**redundancy** Performance characteristic of a system or product whose integral

components are backed up by identical components to which operations will automatically failover in the event of a component failure. Redundancy is a vital characteristic of virtually all

high-availability (24 hours/7 days per week) computer systems and

networks.

## resource allocation time-out value

R\_A\_TOV. R\_A\_TOV is a value used to time-out operations that depend on the maximum possible time that a frame could be delayed in a fabric and still be delivered.

S

**SAN** See storage area network; system area network.

## SAN management application

(1) Software application that is the system management framework providing the user interface for managing Fibre Channel switch products. (2) The software application that implements the management user interface for all managed hardware products. The SAN management application can run both locally on a server platform and on a remote computer running client software.

### SANpilot interface

The interface provides a graphical user interface (GUI) similar to the Element Manager application, and supports director or switch configuration, statistics monitoring, and basic operations. With director or switch firmware installed, administrators or operators with a browser-capable personal computer (PC) and an Internet connection can monitor and manage the director or switch through an embedded web server interface.

**SBAR** *See* serial crossbar assembly.

**segmented E\_Port** See segmented expansion port.

segmented expansion port

Segmented E\_Port. E\_Port that has ceased to function as an E\_Port within a multiswitch fabric due to an incompatibility between the fabrics that it joins.

**SEL** System error light.

serial crossbar assembly

SBAR. The assembly is responsible for Fibre Channel frame transmission from any director or switch port to any other director or switch port. Connections are established without software intervention.

serial port

A full-duplex channel that sends and receives data at the same time. It consists of three wires: two that move data one bit at a time in opposite directions, and a third wire that is a common signal ground wire.

#### server

A computer that provides shared resources, such as files and printers, to the network. Used primarily to store data, providing access to shared resources. Usually contains a network operating system.

## simple network management protocol

SNMP. A transmission control protocol/Internet protocol (TCP/IP)-derived protocol governing network management and monitoring of network devices.

## simple network management protocol community

SNMP community. Also known as SNMP community string. SNMP community is a cluster of managed products (in SNMP terminology, hosts) to which the server or managed product running the SNMP agent belongs.

## simple network management protocol community name

SNMP community name. The name assigned to a given SNMP community. Queries from an SNMP management station to a device running an SNMP agent will only elicit a response if those queries are addressed with the correct SNMP community name.

## simple network management protocol management station

SNMP management station. An SNMP workstation personal computer (PC) used to oversee the SNMP network.

### SNMP

See simple network management protocol.

#### SNMP community

See simple network management protocol community.

## SNMP community name

See simple network management protocol community name.

## SNMP management station

See simple network management protocol management station.

### storage area network

SAN. A high-performance data communications environment that interconnects computing and storage resources so that the resources can be effectively shared and consolidated. *See also* local area network.

#### subnet mask

A mask used by a computer to determine whether another computer with which it needs to communicate is located on a local or remote network. The network mask depends upon the class of networks to which the computer is connecting. The mask indicates which digits to look at in a longer network address and allows the router to avoid handling the entire address. Subnet masking allows routers to move

the packets more quickly. Typically, a subnet may represent all the machines at one geographic location, in one building, or on the same local area network.

switch

A device that connects, filters and forwards packets between local area network (LAN) segments or storage area network (SAN) nodes or devices.

switch binding

A security method that limits the devices that can log in to a switch, by specifying the node WWN of the allowed devices in the Switch Membership List.

Switch Membership List The list of devices, specified by WWN, that can log in to a switch.

switch priority

Value configured into each switch in a fabric that determines its relative likelihood of becoming the fabric's principal switch. Lower values indicate higher likelihood of becoming the principal switch. A value of 1 indicates the highest priority; 225 is the lowest priority. A value of 225 indicates that the switch is not capable of acting as the principal switch. The value 0 is illegal.

T

telnet A

A protocol designed to provide general, bi-directional, eight-bit byte oriented communication. It is a standard method of interfacing terminal devices and terminal-oriented processes to each other.

topology

The logical, physical, or both arrangement of stations on a network.

trap

Unsolicited notification of an event originating from a simple network management protocol (SNMP) managed device and directed to an SNMP network management station.

U

UPM

See universal port module.

uniform resource locator

URL. A URL is the address of a document or other resource on the

Internet.

universal port module

A flexible 1 gigabit-per-second or 2 gigabit-per-second module that

contains four generic ports (G\_Ports).

URL

See uniform resource locator.

user datagram protocol UDP. A connectionless protocol that runs on top of Internet protocol (IP) networks. User datagram protocol/Internet protocol (UDP/IP) offers very few error recovery services, instead providing a direct way to send and receive datagrams over an IP network. UDP/IP is primarily used for broadcasting messages over an entire network.

W

warning message

A message that indicates a possible error has been detected. See also

error message; information message.

**World Wide Names** 

WWN. Eight-byte string that uniquely identifies a Fibre Channel

entity (that is, a port, a node, a switch, a fabric), even on global

networks.

wwn

See World Wide Names.

Z

zone

Set of devices that can access one another. All connected devices may be configured into one or more zones. Devices in the same zone can see each other. Those devices that occupy different zones cannot. *See* 

*also* active zone set; zone set; zoning.

zone member

Specification of a device to be included in a zone. A zone member can be identified by the port number of the director or switch to which it is attached or by its port World Wide Name (WWN). In multiswitch fabrics, identification of end-devices or nodes by WWN is preferable.

zone set

A collection of zones that may be activated as a unit. See also active

zone set; zone.

zoning

Grouping of several devices by function or by location. All devices connected to a connectivity product, such as the director or switch, may be configured into one or more zones. *See also* access control; zone.

## Index

Symbols " 1-14 # 1-20 ? 1-19  Numerics 60 characters in history log 1-13 80-column output 1-14	configuring interface 2-34 configuring N port 2-36 configuring Open Systems 2-37, 2-38 configuring outgoing 2-33 configuring port 2-40 configuring sequence 2-33 configuring serial 2-38 configuring Web 2-39 showing settings 2-39 authorization traps, SNMP 2-69
	D.
access control list 2-62 adding a range 2-62 delete a range 2-63 disable 2-63 enable 2-63 show 2-64 access rights relationship to other products 1-16 active zoning configuration 2-92 add access control list 2-62	back pressure state OpenTrunking 2-105 backslash 1-14 BB_credits configuring 2-26 beaconing port 2-95 unit 2-96 block port 2-25
address port 2-28	C
alerts, threshold 2-116 ASCII character set 2-5 asynchronous commands 1-3 attached fabric binding terminology 2-52 audit log show 2-139 authentication configuring E port 2-34, 2-35	cable, replacing 1-22 case sensitivity 1-3 character set 2-5 class 2 counters 2-99 class 3 counters 2-100 CLI 1-2

help 1-19	unresolved 2-109
logging in or out 1-14	congestion threshold
lost 2-97	OpenTrunking 2-106
navigation conventions 1-3	connection loss, ethernet 1-22
output 1-14	conventions
parameters 1-13	documentation 1-3
purpose 1-2	navigation 1-3
root> prompt 1-12	used in manual xvii
using 1-2	counter data 2-99, 2-100
CLI commands, case sensitivity 1-3	counter threshold alert
commaDelim command 1-17	activating 2-116
globally available 1-5	types 2-118
command line interface 1-2	counter threshold alerts 2-116
command tree 1-5	CTA 2-116
ED-5000 1-21	CUP zoning 2-17, 2-18
errors, handling 1-18	8
globally available commands 1-5	<b>D</b>
help 1-19	D
logging in or out 1-14	data transfers, disruption of 2-29, 2-78
lost 2-97	date and time, system 2-82
navigation conventions 1-3	deactivate fabric binding 2-55
output 1-14	default values, resetting 2-97
parameters 1-13	default zone 2-92
purpose 1-2	delete
root> prompt 1-12	access control list 2-63
using 1-2	preferred path 2-110
command tree 1-5	disable
limitations on movements within 1-13	access control list 2-63
navigation of 1-12	OpenTrunking 2-107
commands	SNMP agent 2-71
asynchronous 1-3	documentation conventions 1-3
commaDelim 1-17	documentation, related xvi
config 2-5	Domain ID
ED-5000 1-21	state 2-73
login 1-15	domain ID, port member
logout 1-16	adding 2-86
maint 2-95	deleting 2-89
name server information 2-158	domain RSCN state 2-72
perf 2-99	
periods in 1-3	E
show 2-138	e_d_tov 2-73
that take effect immediately 2-51, 2-84	E_port, setting 2-31
commenting scripts 1-20	ED-5000 Director 1-21
config command 2-5	_
configuration data, resetting 2-95	element managers enabling Telnet 1-22
configuration, resetting 2-97	
congestion	Embedded Frame Log
Congestion	show configuration 2-140

view 2-142, 2-143	attached 2-52
enable	local 2-52
access control list 2-63	unattached 2-52
OpenTrunking 2-107	fabric binding membership list
SNMP agent 2-71	active 2-56
Enterprise Fabric Mode	add member 2-54
activating 2-5, 2-6	clear 2-54
deactivating 2-5, 2-6	deactivate 2-55
error counters, port 2-102	delete member 2-55
error light, system, clearing 2-97	pending
escape character 1-14	show 2-57
ethernet attributes 2-154	replace pending FBML 2-56
ethernet cable, replacing 1-22	fabric log
ethernet connection, loss of 1-22	view 2-145, 2-146
event log 2-144	fabric nodes
exit port	list 2-148
set 2-111	show 2-148
	fabric topology
F	list 2-149
	show 2-149
F frames	factory settings, resetting 2-95, 2-97
configuring logging 2-140	feature
F_port, setting 2-31	Enterprise Fabric Mode 2-5, 2-6
fabric address notification (FAN)	FICON Management Server 2-6, 2-19
setting state 2-25	list 2-150
fabric binding	NPIV 2-8
active configuration 2.56	Open Systems Management Server 2-8, 2-24
active configuration 2-56 active FBML	OpenTrunking 2-8, 2-107
show 2-56	SANtegrity 2-5, 2-6
add members 2-53, 2-54	show 2-150
deactivate 2-55	feature keys 2-7
delete members 2-55	resetting 2-97
membership list 2-54	features
delete member 2-55	preferred path 2-110
online state functions 2-52	fencing policies
	show 2-150
pending configuration activate 2-53	Fibre Alliance MIB
add attached members 2-53	SNMP 2-70
pending FBML	FICON CUP
show 2-57	show zoning 2-152
replace pending 2-56	zoning 2-17, 2-18
1 1 Y Y	FICON Management Server 2-6, 2-7, 2-19
replace pending FBML 2-56 security 2-51	FICON MS
show 2-180	show 2-152
show pending 2-57	ficonms 2-6, 2-19
terms	FRU information 2-153
LCT 1115	

G	settings 2-140
G_port, setting 2-31	threshold alert 2-192
gateway address 2-21	view 2-144
globally available commands 1-5	logging in 1-14
graphical user interface 1-2	logging out 1-14
GUI 1-2	logical link errors 2-120
enabling Telnet 1-22	login command 1-15
charing renter 1 22	globally available 1-5
П	login server 2-155
Н	logout command 1-16
help command 1-19	globally available 1-5
help, technical support xvii	low BB credit threshold 2-106
history log 1-13	
clearing 1-13	М
HTTP 1-2	
	maint command 2-95
	Management Style
	FICON 2-7
inactive operational state 2-176	manual
inactive state reasons 2-175	conventions xvii
insistent Domain ID	using this xvi
state 2-73	McDATA
interactive interfaces 1-2	product publications, ordering xviii
interoperability mode 2-74	technical support xvii
invalid attachment state reasons 2-175	web site xvi
IP address, ethernet 2-20	membership list
IP configuration, showing 2-21	fabric binding 2-55
IP line speed, ethernet 2-21	add attached 2-53
IPL 2-97	add member 2-54
	clear 2-54
K	switch binding 2-64
keys	
for feature sets 2-7	N
resetting 2-97	name server 2-156, 2-158
O	names, for ports 2-26
1	navigating the command tree 1-12
L	faster methods 1-12
Latin-1 character set 2-5	limitations 1-13
limitations, history log 1-13	
limited fabric RSCN 2-74	navigation conventions 1-3 NPIV
link counters 2-104	
link incident log 2-154	configuring port IDs 2-22
link sequence counts 2-120	disable 2-8
local	enable 2-8
fabric binding terminology 2-52	set state 2-8
log	setting state 2-23
Embedded Frame	showing configuration 2-23
	null strings 1-14

NV-RAM configuration parameters, reset 2-97	name 2-26 nodes 2-167
^	optical diagnostics 2-169
0	port statistics 2-102
offline, setting switches for configuration 2-72	port technology information 2-177
Open Systems	resetting 2-96
setting state 2-24	show configuration 2-163
Open Systems Management Server 2-8, 2-24	show exit 2-164
OpenTrunking	show nodes 2-167
back pressure state 2-105	show optic 2-170
congestion threshold 2-106	showing address configuration 2-28
low BB credit threshold 2-106	showing authentication state 2-41
show 2-108	showing configuration 2-27
configuration 2-161	speed 2-29
reroute log 2-162	statistics, clearing 2-102
state 2-8, 2-107	status 2-174
unresolved congestion 2-109	swapping 2-30
operational state 2-175	threshold alert 2-121, 2-122
ordering product publications xviii	traffic counters 2-136
OSMS state 2-8, 2-24	type 2-31
output 1-14	port binding state 2-57
commaDelim command 1-17	port number, zone member
order of displayed values 1-11	adding 2-86
	deleting 2-89
P	port statistics, resetting 2-102
	pound sign 1-20
parameters 1-13 passwords	preferred domain ID 2-75
format 1-14	preferred path
	clear 2-110
perf command 2-99	delete 2-110
performance alerts 2-116	destination 2-113, 2-178
performance services 2-99	disable 2-112
periods in command names 1-3	enable 2-112
physical link errors 2-120	feature overview 2-110
port	
address, show 2-173	set exit port 2-111
beaconing 2-95	show 2-178
binding 2-57, 2-182	show path 2-113
binding, state 2-57	show path 2-113 show state 2-115
block 2-25	
configuration 2-163	source port 2-113, 2-178
configuration, show 2-171	state 2-112
configuring BB_credits 2-26	principal switch 2-76
configuring WWN, binding 2-59	priority, of switches 2-75
error counters 2-102	publications McDATA products and oring variii
IDs, NPIV 2-22	McDATA products, ordering xviii
information 2-166	related xvi
link counters 2-104	updates xvi

Q	configuring N port authentication 2-36
quotation marks	configuring Open Systems authentication
for spaces 1-14	2-37, 2-38
in strings 1-14	configuring outgoing authentication 2-33
O	configuring port state 2-40
R	configuring RADIUS server deadtime 2-42
	configuring serial authentication 2-38
r_a_tov 2-76	configuring transmission attempts 2-42
RADIUS server	configuring users 2-46
adding 2-43	configuring Web authentication 2-39
configuring deadtime 2-42	deleting RADIUS server 2-43
configuring timeout 2-45	deleting users from database 2-47
deleting 2-43	fabric binding 2-51
showing configuration 2-44	activate 2-53
range	active configuration 2-56
access control list 2-62, 2-63	add members 2-53, 2-54
registered trademarks xix	deactivate 2-55
related documentation xvi	delete members 2-55
reroute log, OpenTrunking 2-162	replace pending 2-56
rerouting delay 2-77	show pending 2-57
root, transitioning through 1-12	modifying users 2-48
root> prompt 1-12	port binding 2-57
RSCN	reset SSH keys 2-61
fabric 2-74	set SSH state 2-61
zoning state 2-81	setting secret 2-45
	setting user role 2-49
\$	show SSH state 2-61
SANtegrity	showing port 2-41
Enterprise Fabric Mode 2-5, 2-6	showing RADIUS server 2-44
scripting environments 1-2	showing state 2-39
scripts, commenting 1-20	showing user 2-50
secret	switch binding 2-64
setting 2-45	adding member 2-65
secrets	deleting member 2-66
format 1-14	setting state 2-66
secure shell	showing configuration 2-67
keys 2-61	timeout
set state 2-61	RADIUS server 2-45
show state 2-61	security log 2-181
security	segmented E_Port 2-175
adding RADIUS server 2-43	segmented E_port
adding users to database 2-46	state reasons 2-175
configuring 2-32	service, technical support xvii
configuring authentication interface 2-34	setting online or offline 2-98
configuring authentication sequence 2-33	settings
configuring E port authentication 2-34, 2-35	threshold alert settings 2-135
,	show

access control list 2-64	order of output 1-11
all 2-138	pending zoning configuration 2-93
ethernet attributes 2-154	port
event log 2-144	show binding 2-58
fabric binding 2-180	show branch 2-138
fabric nodes 2-148	SNMP configuration
fabric topology 2-149	config.snmp.show 2-71
features list 2-150	snmp.show 2-185
fencing policies 2-150	switch configuration 2-78
FICON CUP zoning 2-152	system configuration 2-83
FICON MS 2-152	SNMP
FRU information 2-153	authorization traps 2-69
link incident log 2-154	community
login server 2-155	adding 2-68
name server 2-156	deleting 2-70
open trunking configuration 2-161	disable agent 2-71
OpenTrunking	enable agent 2-71
configuration 2-161	Fibre Alliance MIB version 2-70
rerouteLog 2-162	set state 2-71
OpenTrunking information 2-108	spaces, quotation marks required 1-14
port address 2-173	speeds
port binding for all ports 2-182	port 2-29
port configuration 2-163, 2-171	switches 2-78
port exit 2-164	
port information 2-166	state
	back pressure 2-105
port nodes 2-167	OpenTrunking 2-8, 2-107
port optic 2-170	setting NPIV 2-23 SNMP 2-71
port optical diagnostics 2-169	
port status 2-174	Zone Flex Pars 2-80
port technology information 2-177	zoning RSCN 2-81
preferred path 2-178	statistic table, threshold alert 2-126
preferred path exit port 2-164	statistics, port, clearing 2-102
security log 2-181	strings, null 1-14
switch access control list 2-183	strings, quotation marks in 1-14
switch attributes 2-186	subnet mask 2-21
switch binding 2-184	summed sets 2-120
Switch Binding Membership List 2-68	swap ports
system attributes 2-188	by address 2-30
threshold alert list 2-189	by number 2-30
threshold alert log 2-192	switch attributes, displaying 2-186
threshold alert settings 2-135	Switch Binding
WWN 2-148	add SBML member 2-65
show commands	configuration 2-64
active zoning configuration 2-92	delete SBML member 2-66
all 2-138	show configuration 2-67
configuration for port 2-27	switch binding 2-184
features 2-9	adding member 2-65

delete member 2-66	threshold alert
online state functions 2-65	activate 2-127
set state 2-66	add alert 2-120
show configuration 2-67	add port 2-130
show SBML 2-68	add throughput alert 2-129
Switch Binding Membership List 2-68	alert list 2-189
add member 2-65	counter
delete member 2-66	setting 2-123
overview 2-64	deactivate 2-127
show 2-68	delete alert 2-127
switches 2-98	disable 2-127
configuring IP address 2-20	enable 2-127
configuring IP line speed 2-21	list 2-189
configuring, set offline 2-72	log 2-192
e_d_tov 2-73	name 2-125
event log 2-144	parameters 2-124, 2-134
FRU information 2-153	port
interoperability mode 2-74	add 2-121, 2-130
IPL 2-97	remove 2-122, 2-131
login server database 2-155	remove port 2-131
name server database 2-156, 2-158	set parameters 2-134
preferred domain ID 2-75	settings
principal 2-76	show 2-135
priority 2-75	show 2-127, 2-135
r_a_tov 2-76	show utilization types 2-135
rerouting delay 2-77	statistic table, show 2-126
security log 2-181	throughput
showing LAN configuration 2-21	add alert 2-129
speed 2-78	trigger
system contact 2-81	percentage 2-133
system description 2-82	trigger type 2-132
system location 2-83	utilization percentage 2-133
system name 2-83	utilization type 2-132
system attributes, displaying 2-188	utilization types 2-135
system contact attribute 2-81	threshold alerts
system date and time 2-82	overview 2-116
system description 2-82	summed sets 2-120
system error light, clearing 2-97	throughput alert
system location 2-83	add 2-129
system name 2-83	port 2-130, 2-131
	set parameters 2-134
T	show settings 2-135
	show utilization types 2-135
tabular output 1-17	utilization percentage 2-133
technical support xvii	utilization type 2-132
Telnet client session 1-2	Throughput Threshold Alert
connection, loss of 1-22	activating 2-117

throughput threshold alert 2-116	deleting 2-90
types 2-118	wrap count 2-99, 2-100
time, system 2-82	WŴN
trademarks xix	port binding 2-59
traffic counters 2-136	show 2-148
traversing the command tree 1-12	WWN members
trunking	adding 2-87
congestion 2-106, 2-109	deleting 2-90
TTAs 2-116	Ü
types, port 2-31	Z
U	zone
	adding 2-87
UDP 2-69, 2-72, 2-185	default state 2-92
unattached	deleting 2-90
fabric binding terminology 2-52	members
unit beaconing 2-96	adding by port 2-86
unresolved congestion	adding by WWN 2-87
OpenTrunking 2-109	deleting by port 2-89
up-arrow command 1-13	deleting by WWN 2-90
user	renaming 2-91
adding to database 2-46	Zone Flex Pars
configuring 2-46	zoning state 2-80
deleting from database 2-47	zone members
modifying 2-48	clearing 2-88
setting role 2-49	domain ID
showing 2-50	adding 2-86
user access rights 1-14	deleting 2-89
relationship to other products 1-16	zone set
user datagram protocol 2-69, 2-72, 2-185	activating to fabric 2-84, 2-85
using this manual xvi	clearing 2-88
utilization type	deactivating 2-89
threshold alert 2-132	renaming 2-91
	replacing 2-92
V	temporary copy 2-84
view	zone sets and zones
logs 2-142, 2-143, 2-145, 2-146	displaying 2-85
10g5 2-142, 2-140, 2-140, 2-140	zoning
***	configuring 2-84
W	FICON CUP 2-17, 2-18
web site, McDATA xvi, xviii	RSCN state 2-81
web-based interface 1-2	show FICON CUP 2-152
enabling Telnet 1-22	Zone Flex Pars state 2-80
work area 2-84	zoning configuration
world-wide name members	active, display 2-92
adding 2-87	pending, display 2-93

Index	